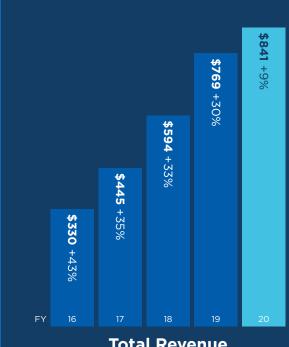


Financial Performance

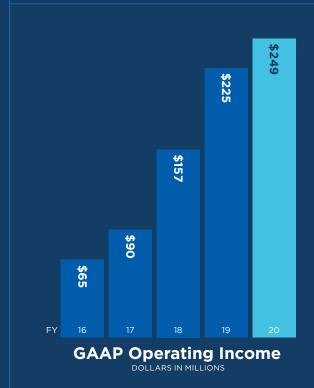
FY 2020



Total Revenue DOLLARS IN MILLIONS



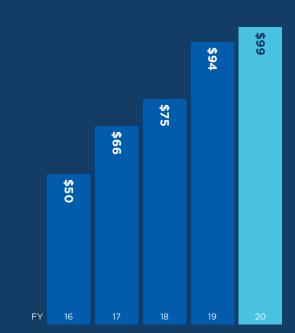
Gross Margin





Impella® Device Progress

FY 2020

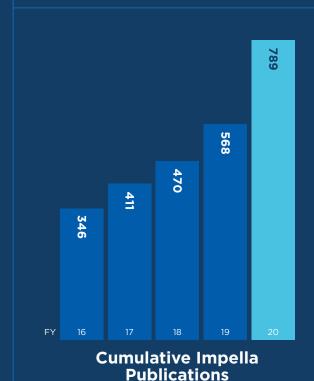


Research & Development Spend

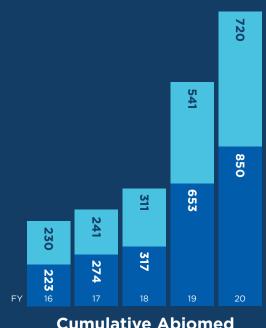
DOLLARS IN MILLIONS



Impella U.S. Sites



Cumulative Abiomed
Patent Portfolio



I am Abiomed I am Heart Recovery

Together with my teammates, we put Patients First and are committed to recovering hearts and saving lives. We sustain our winning culture by acting with honor and integrity in all that we do.

We are dedicated to ensuring that Abiomed's growth as the standard of care is based on innovation, improving outcomes and appropriate use. We advocate for every patient to receive the care we desire for our own family and friends, and we recognize the potential benefits of other products and treatments.

We inspire each other and have the courage and grit to explore new ideas and approaches that can change the world. We work together to achieve our goals and demand the best of ourselves.

We are dedicated to continuous improvement and strive for perfection. And we always seek opportunities to lead, manage, adapt and execute.

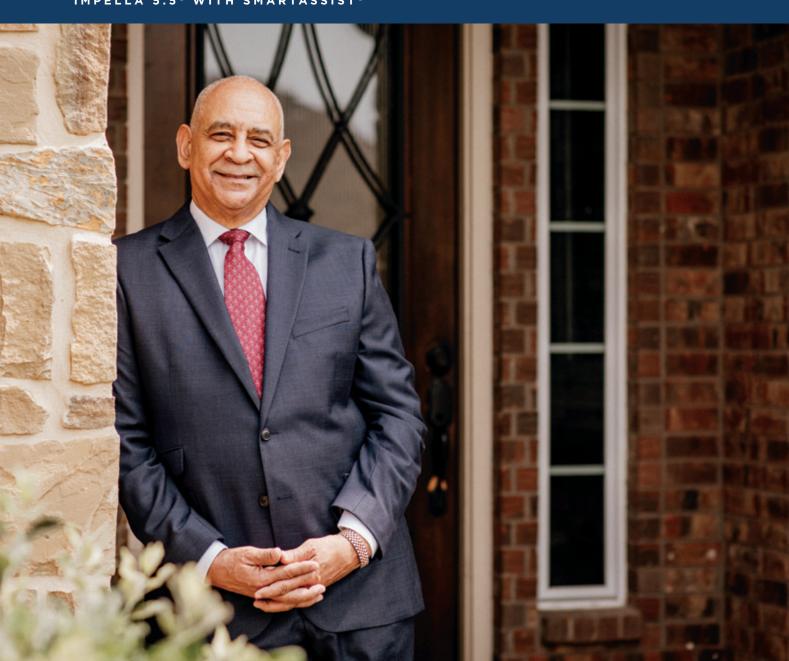
I am Abiomed Patients First!



Keith Brown

SAN ANTONIO, TX

IMPELLA 5.5 WITH SMARTASSIST ®



Keith Brown, 64, always led an active lifestyle even though he had previously suffered a heart attack. On October 17, 2019, he was at a friend's birthday celebration when he suddenly collapsed and went into cardiac arrest. Friends called 911 and started performing CPR before EMTs transported him to Northeast Baptist Hospital in San Antonio. Texas. Once at Northeast Baptist Hospital, Dr. Navin Nikam performed an angioplasty and placed stents, but Keith's blood pressure remained dangerously low. Recognizing Keith was still in serious condition. Dr. Nikam called the Methodist heart failure team for assistance.

Dr. Michael Kwan, an advanced heart failure and transplant cardiologist at Methodist Hospital, went to Northeast Baptist Hospital to help treat Keith and placed him on venous arterial extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (VA ECMO) while he was still in the catherization lab.

The heart team then transported Keith to Methodist Hospital for escalated care.

After arriving at Methodist, Keith's health continued to decline. Dr. Kwan and Dr. Masahiro Ono removed ECMO and surgically implanted the Impella 5.5® with SmartAssist® to provide maximum support and optimize the opportunity for Keith's heart to recover. Keith was the first patient in Texas to receive the Impella 5.5 with SmartAssist.

Keith's condition began to improve, and he was able to walk around while on Impella® support. The SmartAssist technology helped the physicians with patient management and assisted in weaning Keith off Impella after four days. Keith was able to fully recover and was discharged home with his native heart. Today, Keith cares for his elderly father, enjoys time with his two children, and looks forward to traveling more with his wife.

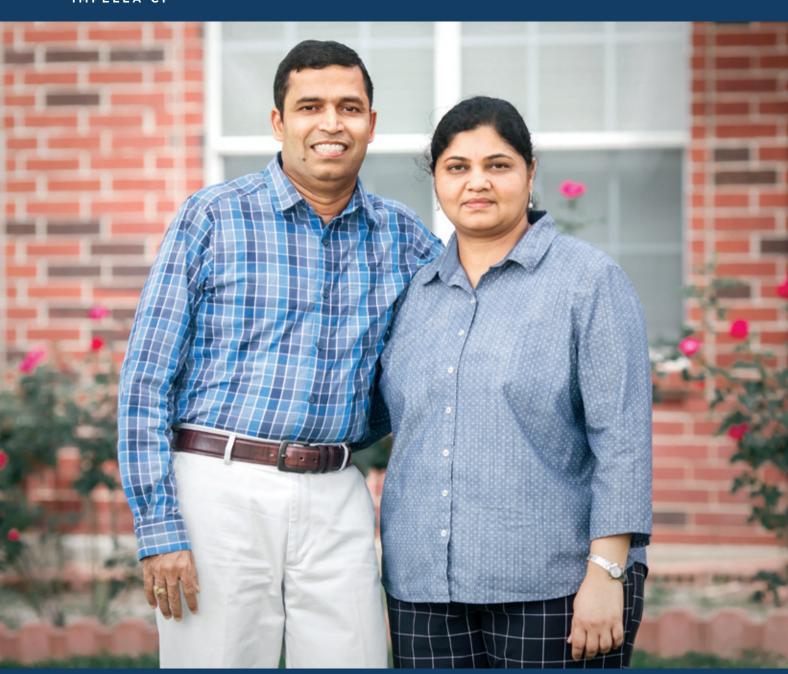
successfully transition from immediate short-term support to more stable, complete support, while also allowing mobility, both of which were critical to Keith's full recovery, allowing him to walk away without so much as a defibrillator. The Impella 5.5 has become a key part of our strategy in treating cardiogenic shock and weaning of support.

- DR. MICHAEL KWAN

Soma Ambadapudi

HOUSTON. TX

IMPELLA CP®



Soma Ambadapudi, 49, a husband, father, and civil engineer from Houston, has always lived an active lifestyle. On January 20, 2019, Soma and his daughter were running the Houston Half Marathon when he began experiencing severe chest pain. He stopped at a nearby gas station and called 911, but by the time the ambulance arrived, Soma had gone into cardiac arrest.

EMTs administered CPR and multiple defibrillations as they transported him to Memorial Hermann Texas Medical Center.

Once in the catheterization lab. Dr. Prakash Balan quickly identified that Soma was in cardiogenic shock and placed the Impella CP® pump to support Soma's weak heart before placing stents. Soma continued to improve and regained his strength and after five days, the Impella CP was weaned and explanted. Soma was discharged home with his native heart, and today he has normal heart function and an ejection fraction of 55%. Soma is back to his normal life. working as an engineer and exercising daily while enjoying his family.

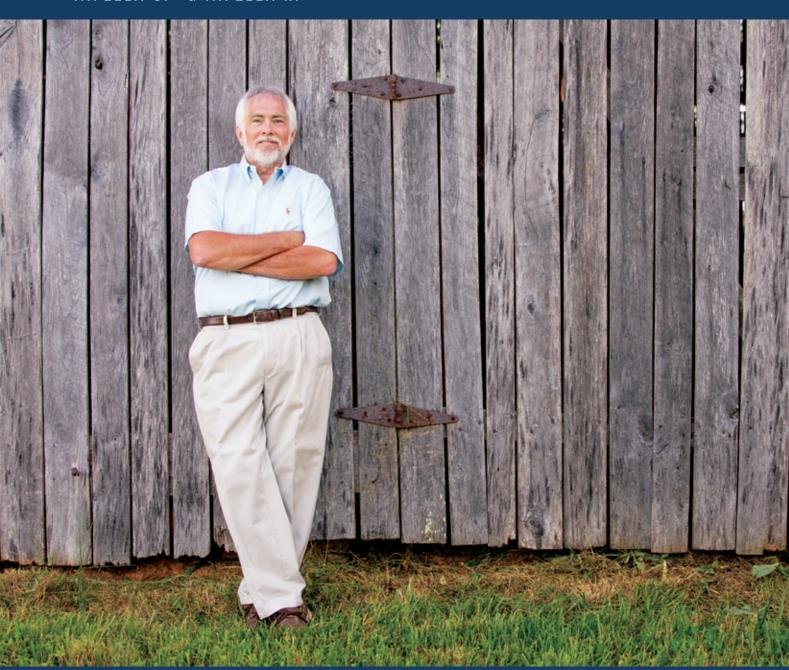
practice protocol, we quickly implanted the Impella CP pump prior to performing the PCI. This gave me the ability to place stents while allowing Soma's heart to rest and recover. It is great to see this loving dad resume his active lifestyle with his family.

- DR. PRAKASH BALAN

John DeBusk

KNOXVILLE. TN

IMPELLA CP® & IMPELLA RP®



John DeBusk, 61, from Knoxville, Tennessee, is a retired engineer who had installed imaging equipment in catherization labs for nearly 35 years. On April 15, 2019, John was working in his yard when he felt something was wrong and drove himself to Parkwest Medical Center to seek treatment. By the time he arrived in the parking lot of the hospital, he was in cardiac arrest.

Once in the catheterization lab,
Dr. Ayaz Rahman immediately
identified that John was in
cardiogenic shock and placed the
Impella CP® heart pump to support
John's heart before placing stents.
Following the hospital's protocol,

the medical team evaluated John's hemodynamics with a pulmonary artery catheter and identified that he also needed right-heart support (BiPella). Dr. Rahman then implanted the Impella RP®. After biventricular support, John showed significant improvement and his heart was recovering. He was subsequently weaned from both the Impella CP and the Impella RP.

Twelve days later, John was discharged home with his native heart and normal heart function. Today, he is enjoying retirement tending to more than 40 acres of land and has returned to an active lifestyle playing tennis.

as a candidate for biventricular support. The heart team's ability to quickly recognize and place the Impella CP and RP enabled his heart to rest and recover.

It's rewarding to see him now living an active lifestyle with his native heart.

- DR. AYAZ RAHMAN

Jim Hoag

SAND LAKE, MI

IMPELLA 2.5®



Jim Hoag, 67, from Sand Lake, Michigan, started seeing a decline in his health with symptoms of extreme weakness and fatigue. He could barely walk from the parking lot to the athletic field to watch his grandchildren play sports. He decided to seek treatment at Spectrum Health in Grand Rapids, Michigan.

The medical team identified severe blockages in Jim's heart resulting in weakened heart function with an ejection fraction of 25%, but explained he was too high-risk for surgery and referred him to the advanced heart failure clinic. Dr. David Wohns and Dr. Kevin Wolschleger evaluated Jim's case

and recommended a Protected PCI with the Impella® heart pump.

During the procedure, Dr. Wohns and Dr. Wolschleger implanted the Impella 2.5®, opened blockages, and placed stents. Jim recovered from the procedure and started to regain his strength again. After two months, Jim's heart function returned to normal with an ejection fraction of 57%.

Today, Jim feels better than he has in years and now climbs to the top of the stands to cheer on his grandchildren without shortness of breath. He enjoys an improved quality of life with his children and seven grandchildren.

symptoms that were impacting his quality of life. With an abundance of experience and data, I was confident that with the Impella heart pump supporting his heart during the stenting procedure, we could treat his condition and improve his ejection fraction, which is now normal, providing him with a renewed lease on life. Mission accomplished!

- DR. DAVID WOHNS

Shirley Polk



Shirley Polk, 44, is a mother, wife, and avid cyclist. On November 8, 2017, after a scheduled C-section at a local hospital in Raleigh, North Carolina, for her second child, Shirley suddenly had trouble breathing. She was immediately intubated and rushed to the critical care unit where she was diagnosed with peripartum cardiomyopathy (PPCM).

Dr. Islam Othman, interventional cardiologist at Duke Health, evaluated Shirley at the local hospital and placed the Impella CP® heart pump to allow her heart to rest and recover. After one day on Impella® support, Shirley was transferred

to Duke University Hospital North in Durham, North Carolina, for a possible heart transplant.

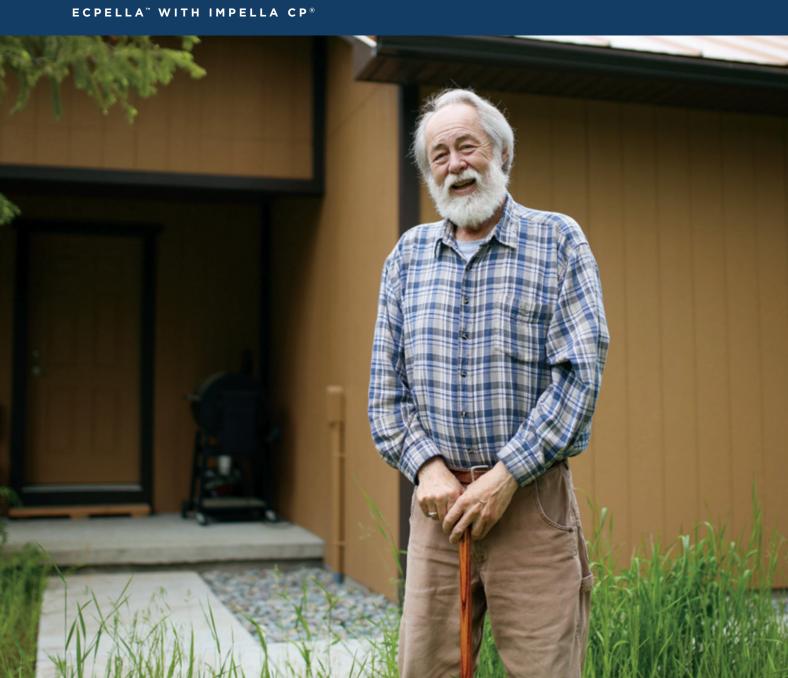
At Duke, the medical team had planned to remove the Impella and list Shirley for a heart transplant. However, upon removing the Impella they noticed her native heart had recovered and was able to provide adequate circulatory support eliminating the need for a heart transplant. After ten days, Shirley was discharged home with normal heart function and an ejection fraction of 65%.

Today, Shirley is back to cycling and her busy routine as a mom.

child when she developed peripartum cardiomyopathy.
With the help of the Impella, our team was able to send her home to her family with her native heart.
It is a true joy to see Shirley now thriving with her husband and two children.

- DR. ISLAM OTHMAN

Mike Barton



Five years ago, Mike Barton, 65, suffered a heart attack and received multiple stents.

Earlier this year, Mike suffered a second heart attack and went to Providence St. Patrick Hospital in Missoula, Montana for treatment just as the COVID-19 outbreak began.

The heart team discovered major blockages in his heart and an ejection fraction of 15%, but explained he was too high-risk for surgery. Mike's son-in-law and Abiomed clinical educator, Jason Mall, advocated to have Mike transferred to Providence St. Vincent in Portland, Oregon, a center of excellence for high-risk PCI.

On February 28, 2020, Dr. Jason Wollmuth determined Mike

needed both left sided support and oxygenation during the procedure. Dr. Wollmuth collaborated with the surgical team and decided to utilize ECpella[™] support, placing Mike on the Impella CP® to support his heart and veno-venous (VV) ECMO support to provide oxygenation to his body. Following the procedure, Dr. Wollmuth and his team weaned Mike off VV ECMO and he remained on Impella® support for three days to allow his heart to rest and recover. One week after the Impella was removed, he was discharged home with an ejection fraction of 35%.

Today, Mike is enjoying retirement at home with his dog and enjoys working on his motorcycle, boat, and 1957 Chevrolet.

If Mike struggled with shortness of breath that limited his quality of life. Our heart team identified him as a candidate for ECpella to support both his heart and lungs, which allowed us to restore blood flow to his heart. It is so great to see Mike has now returned to his once active routine with more energy than ever before.

- DR. JASON WOLLMUTH

Patient Tim Anderson and his wife, Jody with Michael and Renee Minogue at Abiomed's 2019 holiday party where Tim was the honored guest speaker.



Dear Shareholders,

We faced challenges in fiscal year 2020 and so I would like to first thank our patients for sharing their stories, and our employees and customers for their dedication to our mission. At Abiomed we live and breathe our four principles: recovering hearts and saving lives, leading in technology and innovation, growing shareholder value and sustaining a winning culture that puts Patients First. Our Abiomed operating procedures, what we call our "heartbeat," allow us to lead, manage, adapt and execute in challenging times. Fiscal 2020 marked my 16th year as CEO and I have never been more confident in the technology, clinical science and the Abiomed team. Very few companies earn the opportunity to partner with such dedicated customers to advance the standard of care for patients all over the world.

The recent COVID-19 pandemic impacted all of us in virtually every aspect of our lives, but I am glad to report it brought out the best in our employees and customers. During the crisis, Abiomed assisted hospitals and caregivers by helping support patients and providing protective gear. We are all deeply grateful for the frontline workers and medical community for their work treating patients and providing medical care. Our culture of Patients First inspires all of us, especially when facing the challenges of a pandemic.

Fiscal Year 2020

Looking back at fiscal year 2020, Abiomed delivered revenue of \$841 million, an increase of \$72 million, or 9% growth versus the prior year. Operating income grew \$24 million, or 11% versus prior year to \$249 million, and operating margins expanded 40 basis points to 29.6%. We ended the year with a strong balance sheet of \$651 million of cash and zero debt which provides us stability and flexibility in this environment.

Outside of the U.S., we had another strong year in our key markets. Europe delivered revenue of \$94 million, increasing 20% on a constant currency basis versus the prior year. Within Europe, we continue to see solid growth in both high-risk percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI) and cardiogenic shock in Germany, Italy and Austria. Our controlled launch in Japan delivered \$35 million in revenue, growing more than 100% versus prior year. We successfully launched our Impella CP® device in Japan and have received positive feedback from physicians. In the third quarter, we reached a milestone of treating 1,000 patients in Japan and released procedural outcomes data demonstrating improvements in survival rates as compared to traditional therapies¹⁻⁶.

We invested approximately \$100 million during fiscal 2020 in innovation, clinical research, data collection



Impella patients celebrating heart recovery at Abiomed's 2019 Annual Patient Summit.



Impella patient and former Army Ranger, Tom Chorney, and his wife, Melanie, after speaking to Abiomed's Board of Directors. Tom presented his Army Ranger patch to Michael Minogue, a fellow former Army Ranger, as a gesture of appreciation.

and FDA-audited studies. Over the past five years, we have doubled our investment in research and development to innovate smaller, smarter and more connected devices. Impella® is the most used and most studied heart pump in the history of the FDA with seven FDA studies and five post-market studies completed or on-going. This extensive body of research validates Impella as safe and effective for high-risk PCI, cardiogenic shock and right heart failure. We have amassed a library of more than 780 clinical publications. Our patent portfolio includes 850 patents and 720 patents pending and provides a platform for future innovation. This focus on innovation led to the successful launch of Impella CP with SmartAssist® in more than 900 U.S. sites. The SmartAssist technology includes an optical pressure sensor on the pump allowing the physician to intelligently position, manage and wean.

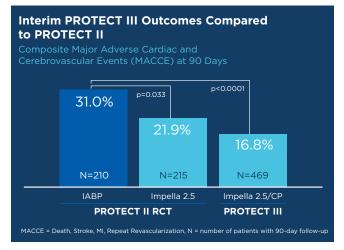
Transforming the Standard of Care

The Impella heart pump platform offers an innovative solution for the growing epidemic of coronary artery disease (CAD) and heart failure (HF) that demands safer and less invasive treatment options. CAD is the number one cause of death in the U.S. (875,000 per year) and causes fatigue, low ejection fraction, heart attacks and poor quality of life for 15 million people. Cardiogenic shock remains the number one in-hospital cardiac mortality risk. Cardiogenic shock occurs when the heart stops pumping enough blood for the body to survive. Cardiogenic shock impacts 165,000 patients a year in the U.S. and the survival rate has been stuck at 50% for the last 20 years. However, recent research demonstrates that following best practice protocols, including early Impella support, is associated with higher survival rates in the range of 70% - 80%^{7,8}.

Impella is transforming the standard of care for patients suffering from CAD and enabling doctors to perform more complete revascularization during high-risk PCI procedures in the catherization lab. We believe nearly 296,000 U.S. patients demonstrate a clinical need that Impella could address. In 2018, in the

U.S., hospitals performed 955,000 PCI procedures. Among those procedures, 134,000 patients were staged with multiple procedures, 115,000 were readmitted within three months, 101,000 received incomplete revascularization and 67,000 patients suffered from acute kidney injury. The current quality metrics for PCI cases reveal the clinical need to enable a complete revascularization in a single setting with Impella support.

In fiscal 2020, we expanded the depth of our clinical research by publishing an additional 221 clinical publications. We announced the interim results of PROTECT III, the ongoing, prospective, single-arm, FDA post-approval study in high-risk PCI, which demonstrated a reduction in the primary endpoint of death, stroke, myocardial infarction and repeat procedures at 90 days with Impella-supported Protected PCI in patients who were sicker and more high-risk, compared to PROTECT II. We also continue to learn from our real-world commercial Impella Quality (IQ) Database, cVAD Study and multiple physician-initiated studies such as the National Cardiogenic Shock Initiative (NCSI), Inova Cardiogenic Shock Registry (INOVA SHOCK) and the Cardiogenic Shock Working Group. With this knowledge, we are confidently beginning two new randomized controlled trials (RCTs) with our physician advisors to pursue Class I guidelines for Impella: PROTECT IV for high-risk PCI and RECOVER IV for cardiogenic shock.



A Long Runway for Growth

As we look to the future, our strategy for sustainable growth centers around adoption of existing indications, new products, new indications, and new geographies. We have also adapted our business model with a focus on moving everything we can online; we call it Abiomed 2.0. Abiomed 2.0 encompasses SmartAssist, Impella Connect®, and our new interactive, virtual training and education



Production engineering manager, Ken Spinale, explains the Impella production line to a group of patients and their families at Abiomed U.S. Headquarters.

initiative called, CAMP PCI™, which stands for Coronary Artery Myocardial Protected PCI.

CAMP PCI is the largest training and education initiative in company history and is a cutting-edge digital education platform designed "by and for" interventional cardiologists, providing an opportunity for physicians to learn and train with the world's leading experts in the field and to participate in various community forums. The curriculum is designed to enhance physician education on patient selection, best treatment practices, advanced tools and techniques, and program sustainability.

As part of Abiomed 2.0, we plan to transition most of our hospitals to the online Impella Connect monitoring platform in fiscal 2021. Impella Connect, a HIPPA compliant service, has the ability to stream video from the console screen up to the cloud which allows our field team, our 24x7 Clinical Support Center, physicians and other necessary medical personnel to view the console screen remotely on any internet-connected device. This captured console data will further help us create and improve new artificial intelligence (AI) algorithms to optimize patient care.

Turning to new products, we are excited to fully launch the Impella 5.5® with SmartAssist. Built for surgeons, the Impella 5.5 is the most blood compatible heart pump on the market. It is the only forward flow, fully unloading pump designed to be weanable with SmartAssist AI algorithms. The Impella 5.5 is inserted through the axillary artery, does not require a sternotomy and allows for immediate patient ambulation, which has been shown to improve outcomes. We believe the Impella 5.5, and the future Impella Bridge to Recovery (BTR™) heart pump have the potential to provide longer-term support for a subset of Class III heart failure patients (~100,000 U.S. patients), allowing their hearts to rest and recover.

We intend to break the small-bore barrier with new products such as the expandable and recoilable sheath (XR Sheath™) and Impella ECP™ technologies. Product designs in both the sheath and pump will

provide partial to full support with less than or equal to 9-French closure techniques. We plan to submit a 510(k) application to the FDA for the XR Sheath in calendar year 2020. For the Impella ECP, we will enter the U.S. through an early feasibility study (EFS), performing first-in-human procedures this calendar year.

We are also excited to expand our product portfolio with the recent acquisition of Breethe™ and its revolutionary ECMO technology*. Breethe provides a compact, state-of-the-art treatment option for patients in need of respiratory lung support. This ECMO technology will allow us to treat cardiogenic shock patients requiring oxygenation who are already being supported with Impella, add ECMO pediatric offerings, and treat a new patient population with respiratory failure. We look forward to launching this innovative product in the U.S. in Q4 of fiscal year 2021.

On new indications, we began enrolling in our FDA STEMI DTU Pivotal RCT. The STEMI DTU Study is based on years of research and a successful FDA pilot RCT around reperfusion injury and programmed cell death that occurs during a heart attack. This research could fundamentally transform the standard of care for heart attacks and reduce heart failure for millions of patients. If the trial succeeds, we could have the ability to reach an incremental four million patients worldwide each year.

Internationally, our focus remains on Germany and Japan as these top medtech markets typically drive regional guidelines. We are also planting seeds at heart recovery centers across the globe and have treated patients in locations such as Hong Kong, Singapore, Australia and India.

In conclusion, Abiomed delivered solid performance in fiscal year 2020 despite challenges. Our operational discipline has allowed for continued profitability and a robust balance sheet. We have built a brick house and a substantial IP portfolio. We will transition to Abiomed 2.0 with investments in innovative products that are smaller, smarter, and more connected in the cloud with AI algorithms for heart recovery, and we will be fanatical about achieving our goals in fiscal 2021. I remain grateful to our employees and customers and I am confident in the technology and opportunities ahead for Abiomed.

Patients First! Patienten stehen an erster Stelle! Kanja-san Daiichi!

Michael Mingue

Michael Minogue
CHAIRMAN. PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

IMPELLA® HEART PUMP PLATFORM



AUTOMATED IMPELLA CONTROLLER™ (AIC), IMPELLA SMARTASSIST® AND IMPELLA CONNECT® TECHNOLOGIES



The AIC controls the Impella catheter performance while SmartAssist is designed to improve patient outcomes with advanced algorithms and simplified patient management. Impella Connect allows for access to patient metrics in the cloud and monitoring by Abiomed and other necessary medical personnel.



PIPELINE TECHNOLOGY*









IMPELLA BTR™

*All pipeline technology devices are currently in development and are not approved or cleared for sale or use in the United States. Breethe™ and XR Sheath™ have been submitted for FDA 510(k) clearance. Impella ECP™ has been approved by the FDA to start an early feasibility study (EFS) in the U.S. For indications for use and important safety information concerning Impella devices, please visit www.protectedpci.com/hcp/information/isi.



ABIOMED HAS DONATED AND SHIPPED PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT INCLUDING GLOVES, SHIELDS AND MASKS DIRECTLY TO HOSPITALS AND GOVERNMENT AGENCIES IN AN EFFORT TO HELP LOCAL COMMUNITIES.

ALL OF US AT ABIOMED WANT TO THANK THE FRONTLINE HEALTHCARE WORKERS AND MEDICAL COMMUNITY FOR ALL THEY DO TO SUPPORT PATIENTS AND PROVIDE MUCH NEEDED MEDICAL CARE!



IMPELLA CONNECT®

ENABLING REMOTE MONITORING AND SUPPORT DURING THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC



Abiomed is accelerating the roll-out of Impella Connect, which is a HIPAA compliant service that allows Abiomed personnel to remotely monitor the Impella® console and interact appropriately with medical providers on topics such as hemodynamic management, alarms and weaning. We provide this on-site, on-phone and online support at no additional cost to our customers as part of our commitment to improving outcomes.

COVID-19 Patient

DETROIT, MICHIGAN IMPELLA RP®

A 59-year-old Detroit-area woman diagnosed with COVID-19 benefited from Impella RP therapy. Dr. Amir Kaki, an interventional cardiologist and director of mechanical circulatory support at Ascension St. John Hospital, and his colleague Dr. Ted Schreiber, who is chief of cardiology at Ascension St. John Macomb-Oakland Hospital, diagnosed her with an acute pulmonary embolism. After the clot was removed, the patient went into right ventricular failure and became hypotensive.

Drs. Schreiber and Kaki quickly placed an Impella RP and observed what they describe as a "dramatic and immediate" improvement in arterial pressure. Over the next five days, the Impella RP remained in place and the patient was monitored remotely using cloud-based Impella Connect® technology. On the fifth day, Impella RP was removed. The patient was later discharged home with her native heart. This case has been highlighted in the American College of Cardiology (ACC) educational programming around COVID-19.

"This patient demonstrated a profound recovery after placement of Impella RP. In the course of 30 seconds, there was a dramatic and immediate hemodynamic response and the patient's blood pressure markedly improved. This case demonstrates the efficacy and robustness of Impella RP in the setting of right ventricular failure."

- DR. TED SCHREIBER

Food and Drug Administration issued an Emergency Use Authorization for Impella RP to include patients suffering from **COVID-19 related right heart** failure or decompensation, including pulmonary embolism. Since the onset of the **COVID-19 pandemic, Impella** RP has become a therapeutic choice for clinicians treating certain COVID-19 patients suffering from right heart failure. COVID-19 can create a prothrombotic environment in some patients resulting in acute pulmonary embolism which may lead to acute right

ventricular failure.

In June 2020, the United States

THE U.S. POPULATION 65+ YEARS IS INCREASING WITH HIGHER MORTALITY; THE NUMBER OF ADULTS 65+ IS EXPECTED TO INCREASE AN

additional 44% by 2030

#1 CAUSE OF DEATH IN U.S.

AND GROWING:

CORONARY ARTERY DISEASE (CAD) / HEART FAILURE (HF)

>15M PEOPLE WITH CAD; 875,000 DEATHS PER YEAR FROM CAD

OBESITY & TYPE II DIABETES ARE RAPIDLY INCREASING CAD WITH
HEART ATTACKS AND KIDNEY FAILURE FOR
10% OF WORLD'S POPULATION²

#I CARDIAC MORTALITY RISK

CARDIOGENIC SHOCK

~50% mortality rate for last 20+ years without Impella ® heart pumps³

165,000/year in U.S.

#1 HEALTH EXPENDITURES

\$555B

IN 2016 TO \$1.1T BY 2035⁴

RESPIRATORY FAILURE

(ADULT & PEDIATRIC)

ARDS, H1N1, SARS, COVID-19 EUA, cardiac arrest EUA, long-term COPD

~21,000 ECMO patients treated in 2018⁵

319,000 NON-SURGICAL, HIGH-RISK PATIENTS WITH CAD NOT TREATED WITH PCI®

955,000

PCIs performed in 2018⁵

134,000

PCIs staged for multiple procedures⁷

101,000

PCI patients receive an incomplete revascularization⁸⁻¹¹ 115,000

PCI patients were readmitted within 90 days^{12,13}

^{*} American Heart Association: Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics—2015 Update 1. Sidney S et al. Association between aging of the US population and heart disease mortality from 2011-2017, JAMA Cardiol. doi. 10.1001/jamacardio.2019.4187 2. Einarson et al. Cardiovasc Diabetol (2018) 17:83 3. Historic Survival without Impella Support/Protocols:1990-2006: -50% Mortality; 2017 CULPRIT SHOCK Study: -50% Mortality, NEJM; Jeger, et al. Ann Intern Med. 2008 4. Heart Disease Could Cost U.S. \$1 Trillion Per Year By 2035: Report. https://health.usnews.com/health-care/articles/2017-02-14/heart-disease-could-cost-us-1-trillion-per-year-by-2035-report 5. All Payer data 2018, Definitive Healthcare 6. Doshi D, et al. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2016;68(5):450-458 7. Sarno, G. et. al, Am J Cardiol. 2010 Nov 15;106(10):1369-75, 8. Hannan, et.al. Circulation. 2006;113:2406-2412, 9. Sarno, G. et. al, Am J Cardiol. 2010 Nov 15;106(10):1369-75, 10. Farooq V, et al. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2013;61(3):282-294 11. Jiménez-Navarro MF, et al. Heart 2015;101:1233-1239 12. Kwok, C. et. al. JACC: Cardiovascular Interventions Mar 2019, 4306 13. Tripathi A, et al. Circ Cardiovasc Interv. 2017; 10:e005925

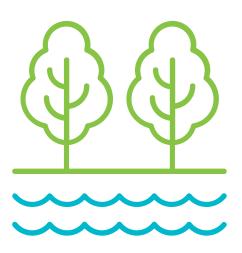


EMPLOYEES TRAINED ON ETHICS, COMPLIANCE AND CODE OF CONDUCT

SINCE 2018 WE HAVE PRESERVED THE FOLLOWING

TREES

EQUIVALENT IN NATURAL RESOURCES



GALLONS OF WATER



EMPLOYEES ARE FEMALE



POUNDS OF HAZARDOUS WASTE TURNED INTO ENERGY



OF INDEPENDENT **DIRECTORS ON** THE BOARD ARE FEMALE



POUNDS OF UNIVERSAL WASTE RECYCLED

IN EMPLOYEE SURVEY

ENGAGEMENT

MANUFACTURING FACILITIES ARE



BY THE NATIONAL **ORGANIZATION OF STANDARDIZATION**

ABIOMED

CITIZENSHIP AND GIVE BACK PROGRAM

"SANPO YOSHI"

At Abiomed, we are committed to giving back to the community on a local and national scale. The Abiomed Citizenship and Give Back Program supports multiple national organizations including those that support heart health and U.S. military veterans. The program also supports education and local service organizations in Massachusetts and the North Shore community.

NATIONAL









MASSACHUSETTS









NORTH SHORE COMMUNITY













The Mentoring Veterans Program (MVPvets) (www.mvpvets.org), is a nonprofit organization that helps military veterans network with industry mentors to discover career opportunities in the medtech industry. Derek Herera, newly appointed Chairman of the Board of MVPvets and Spinal Singularity Founder and Chief Executive Officer, alongside Michael R. Minogue, MVPvets Co-Founder and board member and Abiomed Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer discussed MVPvets at the AdvaMed MedTech Conference with Alex Gorsky, J&J Chairman and Chief Executive Officer.

ABIOMED

HEART RECOVERY REUNIONS

Abiomed collaborates with hospitals on Heart Recovery Reunions, which reconnect Impella® patients with the medical teams who treated them. These events, hosted at hospitals across the country, highlight successful Impella programs and protocols, along with the exceptional dedication and care of the medical staff.







ABIOMED

PATIENT ADVOCACY PROGRAM



Abiomed's patient-focused culture continues to serve as a major contributor to the company's success. Abiomed welcomes Impella patients to visit our offices to engage with employees, share their stories of heart recovery, and meet other Impella® patients. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, we have adapted and executed a new, completely virtual patient advocacy program. Patients now join various company-wide video calls to share their stories and interact with employees from the comfort of their own home. This new program ensures we stay connected with our patients during the pandemic and reminds us of our commitment to always put Patients First.

ABIOMED 2.0 MISSION

TO RECOVER HEART MUSCLE

AND SAVE LIVES WITH PERCUTANEOUS

HEART PUMP AND OXYGENATION

TECHNOLOGIES, ENABLING SAFER,

MORE EFFECTIVE TREATMENT

AND THERAPIES FOR HIGH-RISK,

URGENT AND EMERGENT PATIENTS.





UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, DC 20549

FORM 10-K

CB 4	 One)	

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020

OR

 $\hfill\Box$ Transition report pursuant to section 13 or 15(d) of the securities exchange act of 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-09585



ABIOMED, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

22 Cherry Hill Drive Danvers, Massachusetts

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

04-2743260

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

01923

(Zip Code)

(978) 646-1400

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class Common Stock, \$0.01 par value	Trading symbol ABMD	Name of each exchange on which registered The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issu	uer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities	Act. Yes ⊠ No □
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports	pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act.	Yes □ No ⊠
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to		
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electron of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter p		
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated ficompany. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated		
Large accelerated filer		Accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer □ Emerging growth company □		Smaller reporting company
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registraccounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Excha		sition period for complying with any new or revised financial
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on an reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C.	2	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as	defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes □	l No ⊠

As of September 30, 2019 the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates was \$7,784,645,713. As of May 14, 2020, 44,956,959 shares of the registrant's common stock, \$0.01 par value, were outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement relating to the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III (Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Such Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this report relates.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PART I	Page
Item 1.	Business	. 1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	. 15
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	35
Item 2.	Properties	36
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	36
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	36
	PART II	
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	. 39
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	50
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	
Item 9B.	Other Information	. 52
	PART III	
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	53
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	. 53
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	. 53
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	. 53
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	53
	PART IV	
Item 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	. 54
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	56

EXPLANATORY NOTES

Pending Trademarks and Registered Marks

Throughout this annual report on Form 10-K or this report, we refer to various trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in our business. Abiomed, Impella, Impella 2.5, Impella 5.0, Impella LD, Impella CP, Impella RP, Impella 5.5, Impella Connect, and SmartAssist are registered trademarks of Abiomed, Inc., and are registered in the U.S. and certain foreign countries. Impella ECP, Impella XR Sheath, Impella BTR, CVAD, STEMI DTU and Automated Impella Controller are pending trademarks of Abiomed, Inc. Other trademarks and service marks appearing in this report are the property of their respective holders.

Company References

Throughout this report, "ABIOMED, Inc.," the "Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to ABIOMED, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Industry Data and Forecasts

This report includes data, including forecasts, obtained from industry publications and surveys and other information available to us. Data and other metrics included in this report to describe our industry or our products are inherently uncertain and speculative in nature, and actual results for any period may materially differ. Estimates and forecasts involve uncertainties and risks and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed above under "Forward-Looking Statements." While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding the third-party industry data presented in this report, we have not independently verified any of the data from third-party sources, nor have we ascertained the underlying assumptions relied upon therein.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This report, including the documents incorporated by reference in this report, includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, may be forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements may be accompanied by such words as "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "forecast," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "project," "target," "should," "likely," "will" and other words and terms of similar meaning. Each forward-looking statement in this report is subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such statement. Factors that could cause actual results or conditions to differ from those anticipated by these and other forward-looking statements include:

- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, efforts to contain the pandemic and resulting economic downturn on our operations and financial condition;
- our dependence on Impella® products for most of our revenues;
- our ability to successfully compete against our existing or potential competitors;
- the acceptance of our products by cardiac surgeons and interventional cardiologists, especially those with significant influence over medical device selection and purchasing decisions;
- long sales and training cycles associated with expansion into new hospital cardiac centers;
- reduced market acceptance of our products due to lengthy clinician training process;
- our ability to effectively manage our growth;
- our ability to successfully commercialize our products;
- our ability to obtain regulatory approvals and market and sell our products in certain jurisdictions;
- enforcement actions and product liability suits relating to off-label uses of our products;
- unsuccessful clinical trials or procedures relating to products under development;
- our ability to maintain compliance with regulatory requirements;
- mandatory or voluntary product recalls;
- shutdowns of the U.S. federal government;
- third-party payers' failure to provide reimbursement of our products;
- changes in healthcare reimbursement systems in the U.S. and other foreign jurisdictions;
- our failure to comply with healthcare "fraud and abuse" laws;
- our failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws, export control laws, import and customs laws, trade and economic sanctions laws and other laws governing our operations;
- uncertainties associated with our product development efforts;
- our ability to increase manufacturing capacity to support continued demand for our products;
- our or our vendors' failure to achieve and maintain high manufacturing standards;
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel;
- our suppliers' failure to provide the components we require;
- our ability to expand our direct sales activities into international markets;
- the economic effects of "Brexit";
- poor performance of our distributors in the international markets;
- our ability to sustain profitability;
- our potential "ownership change" for U.S. federal income tax purposes and our limited utilization of net operating losses from prior tax years;
- impact of changes in tax laws including U.S. Tax Reform legislation;

- our ability to develop and commercialize new products or acquire desirable companies, products or technologies;
- our ability to integrate acquired companies into our operations;
- our failure to protect our intellectual property or develop or acquire additional intellectual property;
- increased risk of material product liability claims;
- inventory write-downs and other costs due to product quality problems;
- liabilities due to failure to protect the confidentiality of patient health information;
- disruptions of critical information systems or material breaches in the security of our systems;
- risks and liabilities associated with acquisitions of other companies or businesses;
- changes in accounting standards, tax laws and financial reporting requirements;
- liabilities, expenses and restrictions associated with environmental and health safety laws;
- changes in methods, estimates and judgments we use in applying our accounting policies;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- the outcome of ongoing securities class action litigation relating to our public disclosures; and
- other factors discussed in "Part I, Item 1A. Risk Factors" of this report.

Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements contained in this report, which speak only as of the date of this report. Any forward-looking statement made in this report speaks only as of the date hereof. We undertake no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, unless otherwise required by law. Our business is subject to risks and uncertainties, including those referenced above. Investors, potential investors, and others should give careful consideration to these risks and uncertainties.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Corporate Background

Our Company was founded in 1981 and is incorporated in Delaware. Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the ticker symbol "ABMD."

Our principal executive offices are located at 22 Cherry Hill Drive, Danvers, Massachusetts 01923. Our telephone number is (978) 646-1400. We make available, free of charge on our website located at www.abiomed.com, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and any amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after filing such reports with or furnishing such reports to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. We also use our website for the distribution of Company information. The information we post on our website may be deemed to be material information. Accordingly, investors should monitor our website, in addition to following our press releases, SEC filings and public conference calls and webcasts. The contents of our website are not incorporated by reference into this report.

Our Company

We are a leading provider of temporary mechanical circulatory support devices, and we offer a continuum of care to heart failure patients. We develop, manufacture and market proprietary products that are designed to enable the heart to rest, heal and recover by improving blood flow to the coronary arteries and end-organs and/or temporarily assisting the pumping function of the heart. Our products are used in the cardiac catheterization lab, or cath lab, by interventional cardiologists, the electrophysiology lab, the hybrid lab and in the heart surgery suite by cardiac surgeons. A physician may use our devices for patients who are in need of hemodynamic support prophylactically, urgently or emergently before, during or after angioplasty or heart surgery procedures. We believe that heart recovery is the optimal clinical outcome for a patient experiencing heart failure because it enhances the potential for the patient to go home with their own heart, facilitating the restoration of quality of life. In addition, we believe that, for the care of such patients, heart recovery is often the most cost-effective solution for the healthcare system.

Our strategic focus and the driver of our revenue growth is the market penetration of our family of Impella® heart pumps. The Impella device portfolio, which includes the Impella 2.5®, Impella CP®, Impella 5.0®, Impella LD®, Impella 5.5® and Impella RP® devices, has supported thousands of patients worldwide. We expect that most of our product and service revenue in the near future will be from our Impella devices. Our Impella 2.5, Impella CP, Impella 5.0, Impella LD, Impella 5.5 and Impella RP devices have U.S Food and Drug Administration or FDA and CE Mark which allows us to market these devices in the U.S. and European Union. We expect to continue to make additional pre-market approval, or PMA supplement submissions for our Impella portfolio of devices for additional indications. Our Impella 2.5, Impella CP and Impella 5.0 devices have regulatory approval from the Ministry of Health, Labor and Welfare, or MHLW, in Japan.

COVID-19 Pandemic

For a discussion of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—COVID-19 Pandemic."

Our Products

Impella 2.5®

The Impella 2.5 device is a percutaneous micro heart pump with an integrated motor and sensors. The device is designed primarily for use by interventional cardiologists to support patients in the cath lab who may require assistance to maintain circulation. The Impella 2.5 heart pump can be quickly inserted via the femoral artery to reach the left ventricle of the heart, where it is directly deployed to draw blood out of the ventricle and deliver it to the circulatory system. This function is intended to reduce ventricular work and provide blood flow to vital organs. The Impella 2.5 heart pump is introduced with normal interventional cardiology procedures and can pump up to 2.5 liters of blood per minute.

In March 2015, we received a premarket approval, or PMA, from the FDA for the use of the Impella 2.5 device during elective and urgent high-risk percutaneous coronary intervention, or PCI, procedures. With this PMA, the Impella 2.5 device became the first FDA approved hemodynamic support device for use during high-risk PCI procedures. Under this PMA, the Impella 2.5 is a temporary (up to six hours) ventricular support device indicated for use during high-risk PCI performed in elective or urgent hemodynamically stable patients with severe coronary artery disease and depressed left ventricular ejection fraction, when a heart team, including a cardiac surgeon, has determined high-risk PCI is the appropriate therapeutic option. Use of the Impella 2.5 device in these patients may prevent hemodynamic instability that may occur during planned temporary coronary occlusions and may reduce periprocedural and post-procedural adverse events. The product labeling allows for the clinical decision by physicians to leave the Impella 2.5 device in place beyond the intended duration of up to six hours should unforeseen circumstances arise.

In April 2016, the FDA approved a PMA supplement for certain of our devices, including our Impella 2.5 device, to provide treatment for ongoing cardiogenic shock. This PMA supplement covers a set of indications related to the use of the Impella devices in patients suffering cardiogenic shock following acute myocardial infarction, or cardiac surgery, and allows for a longer duration of support. The Impella 2.5 catheter, in conjunction with the Automated Impella Controller, or Impella AIC, was approved as a temporary ventricular support device intended for short term use (≤ 4 days) and indicated for the treatment of ongoing cardiogenic shock that occurs immediately (< 48 hours) following acute myocardial infarction as a result of isolated left ventricular failure that is not responsive to optimal medical management and conventional treatment measures. The intent of the Impella system therapy is to reduce ventricular work and to provide the circulatory support necessary to allow heart recovery and early assessment of residual myocardial function. Optimal medical management and convention treatment measures include volume loading and use of pressors and inotropes, with or without an intra-aortic balloon pump, or IABP.

In September 2016, we received Pharmaceuticals and Medical Device Agency, or PMDA, approval from the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare, or MHLW, for our Impella 2.5 heart pump to provide treatment of drug-resistant acute heart failure in Japan. In July 2017, we received approval from the MHLW for reimbursement of the Impella 2.5 heart pump.

In February 2018, we received two expanded PMAs from the FDA for certain of our Impella heart pumps. The first expanded PMA includes the Impella 2.5 heart pump for use on patients with cardiogenic shock associated with cardiomyopathy, including peripartum and postpartum cardiomyopathy. The second expanded PMA includes the Impella 2.5 heart pump for use during elective and high-risk PCI procedures. This expanded PMA confirms Impella support as appropriate in patients with severe coronary artery disease, complex anatomy and extensive comorbidities, with or without depressed ejection fraction.

In September 2019, we announced the results of PROTECT III, the ongoing, prospective, single-arm FDA post-approval study for the PMA approval of Impella 2.5 and Impella CP in high-risk PCI. PROTECT III follows the PROTECT II randomized controlled trial that was completed in December 2010. The findings of this interim analysis on 898 patients demonstrates a reduction in the primary endpoint of death, stroke, myocardial infarction and repeat procedures at 90 days with Impella-supported Protected PCI, compared to PROTECT II.

The Impella 2.5 device has CE Mark approval in the European Union for up to five days of use and is approved for use in up to 40 countries. The Impella 2.5 device also has Health Canada approval which allows us to market the device in Canada.

Impella CP®

The Impella CP device provides blood flow of approximately one liter more per minute than the Impella 2.5 device and is primarily used by either interventional cardiologists to support patients in the cath lab or by cardiac surgeons in the heart surgery suite.

In April 2016, the FDA approved a PMA supplement for certain of our devices, including our Impella CP device, to provide treatment for ongoing cardiogenic shock. This PMA supplement covers a set of indications related to the use of the Impella devices in patients suffering cardiogenic shock following acute myocardial infarction, or cardiac surgery, and allows for a longer duration of support. The Impella CP catheter, in conjunction with the Automated Impella Controller, or AIC, was approved as a temporary ventricular support device intended for short term use (\leq 4 days) and indicated for the treatment of ongoing cardiogenic shock that occurs immediately (< 48 hours) following acute myocardial infarction as a result of isolated left ventricular failure that is not responsive to optimal medical management and conventional treatment measures. The intent of the Impella system therapy is to reduce ventricular work and to provide the circulatory support necessary to allow heart recovery and early assessment of residual myocardial function. Optimal medical management and convention treatment measures include volume loading and use of pressors and inotropes, with or without an intra-aortic balloon pump, or IABP.

In December 2016, the FDA expanded a previously received PMA that granted approval for the use of the Impella CP device during elective and urgent high-risk PCI procedures in the U.S. With this indication, the Impella CP and the Impella 2.5 devices provide the only minimally invasive treatment options indicated for use during high-risk PCI procedures in the U.S.

In February 2018, we received two expanded PMAs from the FDA for certain of our Impella heart pumps. The first expanded PMA includes the Impella CP heart pump for use on patients with cardiogenic shock associated with cardiomyopathy, including peripartum and postpartum cardiomyopathy. The second expanded PMA includes the Impella CP heart pump for use during elective and high-risk PCI procedures, and it confirms Impella support as appropriate in patients with severe coronary artery disease, complex anatomy and extensive comorbidities, with or without depressed ejection fraction. These PMAs allow the Impella CP to be used as a temporary (\leq 6 hours) ventricular support system indicated for use during high risk PCI procedures performed in elective or urgent hemodynamically stable patients with severe coronary artery disease and depressed left ventricular ejection fraction, when a heart team, including a cardiac surgeon, has determined that high-risk PCI is the appropriate therapeutic option. The product labeling allows for the clinical decision by physicians to leave the Impella CP device in place beyond the intended duration of up to six hours should unforeseen circumstances arise.

In April 2018, we received FDA approval for our Impella CP SmartAssist® platform. The Impella CP SmartAssist platform includes optical sensor technology on our Impella CP pump that allows for improved positioning, the use of algorithms that enable improved native heart assessment during the weaning process and cloud-based technology that enables secure, real-time, remote viewing of the Impella console for physicians and hospital staff from anywhere with internet connectivity.

In March 2019, we received PMDA approval from MHLW for our Impella CP heart pump in Japan. We began selling the Impella CP heart pump in Japan in fiscal 2020.

The Impella CP device has CE Mark approval in the European Union and other countries that require a CE Mark approval for up to five days of use.

Impella 5.0® and Impella LD®

The Impella 5.0 and Impella LD devices are percutaneous micro heart pumps with integrated motors and sensors for use primarily in the heart surgery suite. These devices are designed to support patients who require higher levels of circulatory support as compared to the Impella 2.5 or Impella CP.

The Impella 5.0 device can be inserted into the left ventricle via a femoral cut down or through the axillary artery. The Impella 5.0 device is passed into the ascending aorta, across the valve and into the left ventricle. The Impella LD device is similar to the Impella 5.0 device, but it is implanted directly into the ascending aorta through an aortic graft. Both devices are normally used by cardiac surgeons in the surgery suite. The Impella 5.0 and Impella LD devices can pump up to five liters of blood per minute, potentially providing full circulatory support.

In April 2016, the FDA approved a PMA supplement for certain of our devices, including our Impella 5.0 and Impella LD devices, to provide treatment for ongoing cardiogenic shock. This PMA supplement covers a set of indications related to the use of the Impella devices in patients suffering cardiogenic shock following acute myocardial infarction, or cardiac surgery, and allows for a longer duration of support. The Impella 5.0 and LD catheters, in conjunction with the Impella AIC, were approved as temporary ventricular support devices intended for short term use (≤ 6 days) and indicated for the treatment of ongoing cardiogenic shock that occurs immediately (< 48 hours) following acute myocardial infarction as a result of isolated left ventricular failure that is not responsive to optimal medical management and conventional treatment measures. The intent of the Impella system therapy is to reduce ventricular work and to provide the circulatory support necessary to allow heart recovery and early assessment of residual myocardial function.

In September 2016, we received PMDA approval from the Japanese Ministry Health Labour and Welfare, MHLW, for our Impella 5.0 heart pump to provide treatment of drug-resistant acute heart failure in Japan. In July 2017, we received approval from the Japanese MHLW for reimbursement for the Impella 5.0 heart pump. Reimbursement in Japan for the Impella 5.0 is equivalent to our average Impella sales price in the U.S.

In May 2019, we received an expanded PMA from the FDA for labeling of the Impella 5.0 and Impella LD for the treatment of cardiogenic shock. The expansion extends the duration of support for each pump from six days to 14 days. This approval expands the previous indication for acute myocardial infarction, cardiogenic shock and post-cardiotomy shock, or PCCS, received in April 2016, and use of the Impella 5.0 and Impella LD heart pumps to provide treatment for heart failure associated with cardiomyopathy leading to cardiogenic shock received in February 2018.

The Impella 5.0 and Impella LD devices have CE Mark approval in the European Union for up to ten days' duration and are approved for use in over 40 countries.

Impella 5.5®

The Impella 5.5 device is designed to be a percutaneous micro heart pump with integrated motors and sensors. Impella 5.5 delivers peak flows of greater than six liters per minute. The Impella 5.5 has a motor housing that is thinner and 45% shorter than the Impella 5.0 and it improves ease of pump insertion through the vasculature.

In September 2019, the Impella 5.5 device received a PMA from the FDA for safety and efficacy in the therapy of cardiogenic shock for up to 14 days in the U.S. The Impella 5.5 pump was introduced in the U.S. through a controlled rollout at hospitals with established heart recovery protocols beginning in fiscal 2020. Impella 5.5 received CE marking approval in Europe in April 2018 and was introduced in Europe through a similar controlled rollout.

The adoption of the Impella 5.5 device may lessen the utilization of Impella 5.0 and Impella LD at certain sites.

Impella RP®

The Impella RP is a percutaneous catheter-based axial flow pump that is designed to allow greater than four liters of blood flow per minute and is intended to provide the flow and pressure needed to compensate for right side heart failure. The Impella RP is the first percutaneous single access heart pump designed for right heart support to receive FDA approval. The Impella RP device is approved to provide support of the right heart during times of acute failure for certain patients who have received a left ventricle assist device or have suffered heart failure due to AMI, a failed heart transplant, or following open heart surgery.

In September 2017, we received a PMA from the FDA for the Impella RP heart pump. This latest approval follows the prior FDA humanitarian device exemption, or HDE, received in January 2015 and adds the Impella RP heart pump to our platform of devices with PMAs. The Impella RP heart pump is indicated for providing temporary right ventricular support for up to 14 days in patients with a body surface area ≥ 1.5 m² who develop acute right heart failure or decompensation following left ventricular assist device implantation, myocardial infarction, heart transplant or open-heart surgery. With this approval, the Impella RP heart pump is the only percutaneous temporary ventricular support device that is FDA-approved as safe and effective for right heart failure as stated in the indication.

The Impella RP device has CE Mark approval for commercial sale in the European Union and other countries that require a CE Mark approval for commercial sales.

Impella SmartAssist®

The Impella SmartAssist platform includes optical sensor technology for improved pump positioning and the use of algorithms that enable improved native heart assessment during the weaning process. The Impella SmartAssist platform currently developed for the Impella CP SmartAssist and Impella 5.5 SmartAssist heart pumps. The Impella SmartAssist platform is also approved under CE Mark in the European Union and other countries that require a CE Mark approval.

Impella Connect®

Impella Connect is a cloud-based technology that enables secure, cloud-based, remote viewing of the Automated Impella Controller, or AIC, for physicians and hospital staff from anywhere with internet connectivity. The Impella Connect is intended to provide enhanced monitoring capability, reduce setup time and improve ease of use for physicians. We began a controlled roll-out of Impella Connect at certain hospital sites during fiscal 2020 and we plan to transition the majority of our customers in fiscal 2021.

Our Product Pipeline

Impella ECPTM

The Impella ECP pump is designed for blood flow of greater than three liters per minute. It is intended to be delivered on a standard sized catheter and will include an expandable inflow in the left ventricle. We expect to conduct a first-in-human trial in fiscal year 2021, subject to our ability to do so under the circumstances of the ongoing or any future outbreak of the novel coronavirus, or COVID-19. The Impella ECP pump is still in development and has not been approved for commercial use or sale.

Impella XR SheathTM

The Impella XR Sheath, is a sheath designed to expand and recoil to all for ease of use upon insertion of an Impella heart pump and minimize the size of the arteriotomy. The Impella XR Sheath device is still in development and has not been approved for commercial use or sale. We expect to submit an application for FDA 510(k) clearance in fiscal 2021, subject to our ability to do so under the circumstances of the ongoing or any future outbreak of the novel coronavirus, or COVID-19.

Impella BTRTM

The Impella BTR device is designed to be a percutaneous micro heart pump with integrated motors and sensors. The Impella BTR device is designed to be smaller, provide up to one year of hemodynamic support and is expected to allow for greater than five liters of blood flow per minute. The Impella BTR device also includes a wearable driver designed for hospital discharge. The Impella BTR pump is still in development and has not been approved for commercial use or sale.

Our Markets

According to the Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics 2020 Update Report from the American Heart Association, or AHA, coronary heart disease, or CHD, is the number one cause of death in the U.S. According to the report, 47% of women and 36% of men over the age of 45 will die within five years of their first heart attack, and CHD causes approximately one of every seven deaths in the U.S. CHD is a condition of the coronary arteries that causes reduced blood flow and insufficient oxygen delivery to the affected portion of the heart. CHD leads to acute myocardial infarction, or AMI, commonly known as a heart attack, which may lead to heart failure, a condition in which the heart is unable to pump enough blood to the body's major organs.

A broad spectrum of therapies exists for the treatment of patients in early stages of CHD. Angioplasty procedures and stents are commonly used in the cath lab to restore and increase blood flow to the heart. These treatments are often successful in slowing the progression of heart disease, extending life, and/or improving the quality of life for some period of time. Patients presenting with acute cardiac injuries potentially have recoverable hearts. Treatment for these patients in pre-shock in the cath lab is primarily focused on hemodynamic stabilization. Acute heart failure patients in profound shock typically require treatment in the surgery suite. These are patients suffering from cardiogenic shock after a heart attack, post-cardiotomy cardiogenic shock or myocarditis complicated with cardiogenic shock. Chronic heart failure patients have hearts that are unlikely to be recoverable due to left and/or right-side heart failure and their conditions cause their hearts to fail over time. Limited therapies exist today for patients with severe, end-stage, or chronic heart failure.

In more severe cases of heart failure, patients are sent directly to the surgery suite for coronary bypass or valve replacement surgery. The most severe acute heart failure patients are in profound cardiogenic shock, including those suffering from myocarditis (a viral attack of the heart), or from those suffering from an impaired ability of the heart to pump blood after a heart attack or heart surgery. These patients typically require treatments involving the use of mechanical circulatory support devices that provide increased blood flow and reduce the stress on the heart. Many less severe patients in the cath lab could also benefit from circulatory support devices or other clinical treatment, which could potentially prevent them from entering into profound shock.

Percutaneous assist devices, like the Impella portfolio of devices, are mechanical devices that help the failing heart pump blood or take over the pumping function of the failing heart. Percutaneous assist devices allow for less invasive placement and removal and can be done through a small puncture in the leg in the cath lab, electrophysiology lab, or operating room. We believe heart recovery is a preferred clinical outcome for patients, since it generally lowers the overall relative cost to the healthcare system versus alternative therapies and treatment paths that may require multiple surgeries, lengthy or repeated hospital stays, chronic therapeutic and immunosuppressant drugs and other related healthcare costs.

Research and Product Development

Since our founding in 1981, we have gained substantial expertise in circulatory support through the development of many product platforms to support heart patients. This includes our Impella platform that we currently market and other technologies that we have supported, and sold in the past, which we do not actively market currently. Our current strategy is to develop a complete portfolio of products across the continuum of care in heart recovery, primarily focused in the area of circulatory care. We intend to continue to use this experience to develop additional circulatory support products as well as making enhancements to our existing products, with an emphasis on improving access and closure with our devices. In addition, we have a number of new products at various stages of development, some of which integrate the Impella technology platform including the Impella ECP, Impella XR Sheath and Impella BTR devices.

We expended \$98.8 million, \$93.5 million and \$75.3 million on research and development in fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Our research and development expenditures include costs related to clinical trials and studies for our Impella devices.

We are pursuing additional randomized control trials in high-risk PCI and cardiogenic shock, such as the STEMI DTU Study to complement our clinical evidence and best practices to optimize patient outcomes.

STEMI DTUTM Study

In November 2018, we announced the results of our FDA-approved prospective multi-center feasibility study, "STEMI Door to Unloading with Impella CP system in acute myocardial infarction" (STEMI DTU). The trial focused on the feasibility and safety of unloading the left ventricle using the Impella CP heart pump prior to primary PCI in patients presenting with ST segment elevation myocardial infarction, or STEMI, without cardiogenic shock, with the hypothesis that this will potentially reduce infarct size. The study, which received FDA investigational device approval to proceed in October 2016, enrolled 50 patients at 10 sites. The hypothesis of this novel approach to treating STEMI patients, based on extensive mechanistic research, is that unloading the left ventricle prior to PCI reduces myocardial work load and oxygen demand and also initiates a cardio-protective effect at the myocardial cell level, which may alleviate myocardial damage caused by reperfusion injury at the time of revascularization. The intent of this study was to help refine the protocol and lay the groundwork for a future pivotal study with more sites and patients and will be designed for statistical significance.

In April 2019, the FDA approved the initiation of the STEMI DTU pivotal randomized controlled trial. The prospective, multicenter, two-arm trial plans to enroll 668 patients undergoing treatment for a STEMI heart attack at up to 60 sites. Half the patients will be randomized to receive delayed reperfusion after 30 minutes of left ventricular unloading with the Impella CP. The other half will receive immediate reperfusion, the current standard of care. The STEMI DTU trial will test the hypothesis that unloading the left ventricle for 30 minutes prior to reperfusion will reduce myocardial damage from a heart attack and lead to a reduction in future heart failure related events. The trial allows for an adaptive design, which permits adjustments to the study sample size after an interim analysis. We began the trial in the third quarter of fiscal 2020. However, due to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the challenges presented to medical providers, we have temporarily paused the trial and plan to restart when physicians and hospitals have the ability to enroll patients and record clinical metrics. Once we resume, we estimate that it will take three to four years to complete enrollment.

Sales, Clinical Support, Marketing and Field Service

Our clinical support personnel consist primarily of registered nurses and other personnel with considerable experience in either the surgery suite or the cath lab, and they play a critical role in training and educating physicians in the use of our products. In recent years, we have significantly increased the number of our direct sales and clinical support personnel in the U.S, Germany and Japan.

Manufacturing

We manufacture our products in Danvers, Massachusetts and Aachen, Germany. Our Aachen facility performs final assembly and manufactures most of our disposable Impella devices, including the Impella 2.5, Impella CP, Impella 5.0, Impella 5.5, Impella LD and Impella RP. Our Danvers facility also manufactures and performs final assembly for the Impella CP device, Impella 5.5, and certain Impella subsystems and accessories, including our Impella AIC, our console that powers our Impella devices. In addition, we rely on third-party suppliers to provide us with components used in our existing products and products under development. For example, we outsource some of the manufacturing for components and circuit cards within our consoles.

We have expanded our manufacturing capacity in both our Aachen and Danvers facilities to support demand for our Impella devices. We believe our existing manufacturing facilities provide sufficient physical capacity to meet anticipated demand for at least the next twelve months. Our U.S. and German manufacturing facilities are certified as being in compliance with standards established by the International Organization for Standardization, or ISO, and operate under the FDA's good manufacturing practice requirements for medical devices set forth in the Quality System Regulation, or QSR.

Intellectual Property

We have developed significant know-how and proprietary technology, upon which our business depends. To protect our know-how and proprietary technology, we rely on trade secret laws, trademarks, patents, copyrights, and confidentiality agreements and other contracts. However, these methods afford only limited protection. Others may independently develop equivalent proprietary information or technology, gain access to our trade secrets or disclose or use such secrets or technology without our approval.

A substantial portion of our intellectual property rights relating to the Impella devices and other products under development, such as the Impella ECP, Impella XR Sheath and Impella BTR devices, are in the form of trade secrets and patents. We protect our trade secrets and proprietary knowledge in part through confidentiality agreements with employees, consultants and other parties. We cannot assure you that our trade secrets will not become known to or be independently developed by our competitors.

We own or have rights to numerous U.S. and foreign patents. Patents filed both in the U.S. and Europe generally have a life of 20 years from the filing date. Our U.S. and foreign patents have expiration dates ranging from 2020 to 2036 and beyond as we continue to innovate and file for new patent applications. We also own or have rights to certain pending U.S. and foreign patent applications. We believe patents will issue pursuant to such applications, but cannot guarantee it. Moreover, neither the timing of any issuance, the scope of protection, nor the actual issue date of these pending applications can be forecasted with precision. Where we have licensed patent rights from third parties, we could be required to pay royalties.

Our patents may not provide us with competitive advantages. Our pending or future patent applications may not be issued. Others may hold or obtain patents that cover aspects or uses of our innovations. The patents of others may render our patents obsolete, limit our ability to patent or practice our innovations, or otherwise have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business. Because foreign patents may afford less protection than U.S. patents, our foreign patent estate may not adequately protect our technology.

The medical device industry is characterized by a large number of patents and by frequent and consequential intellectual property litigation. Our products and technologies could infringe on the proprietary rights of third parties. If third parties successfully assert infringement or other claims against us, we may not be able to sell our products or we may have to pay significant damages and ongoing royalties. In addition, patent or intellectual property disputes or litigation may be costly, result in product development delays, or divert the efforts and attention of our management and technical personnel. If any such disputes or litigation arise, we may seek to enter into a royalty or licensing arrangement. However, such an arrangement may not be available on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. We may decide, in the alternative, to litigate the claims or seek to design around the patented or otherwise protected proprietary technology, which may also be costly and time consuming.

The U.S. government may obtain certain rights to use or disclose technical data developed under government contracts that supported the development of some of our products. We retain the right to obtain patents on any inventions developed under those contracts, provided we follow prescribed procedures and are subject to a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royalty-free license to the U.S. government.

Competition

Competition among providers of treatments for the failing heart is intense and subject to rapid technological change and evolving industry requirements and standards. We compete with many companies that have greater financial, product development, sales and marketing resources and experience than we do. Furthermore, new product development and technological change characterize the areas in which we compete. Our present or future products could be rendered obsolete or uneconomical as a result of technological advances by one or more of our present or future competitors or by other therapies, including drug therapies. We must continue to develop and commercialize new products and technologies to remain competitive in the cardiovascular medical technology industry. We believe that we compete primarily on the basis of clinical superiority supported by extensive data, and innovative features that enhance patient benefit, product performance, ease of use and reliability. Customer and clinical support, and data that demonstrate both improvement in a patient's quality of life and a product's cost-effectiveness are additional aspects of competition.

The cardiovascular segment of the medical technology industry is dynamic and subject to significant change due to cost-of-care considerations, regulatory reform, industry and customer consolidation and evolving patient needs. The ability to provide products and technologies that demonstrate value and improve clinical outcomes is becoming increasingly important for medical technology manufacturers.

We are aware of other cardiac assist device research efforts in the U.S., Canada, Europe and Japan. In addition, there are a number of companies, including Abbott Laboratories, Medtronic, Edwards Lifesciences, Boston Scientific, LivaNova, Terumo Heart, Teleflex, Getinge (Maquet Cardiovascular) and several early-stage companies, that are developing heart assist products, including implantable left ventricular assist devices and miniaturized rotary ventricular assist devices that directly and indirectly compete with our products.

Third-Party Reimbursement

Our products and services are generally purchased by hospitals that rely on third-party payers to cover and reimburse the costs of related patient care. In the U.S., as well as in many foreign countries, government-funded or private insurance programs pay the cost of a significant portion of a patient's medical expenses. No uniform policy of coverage or reimbursement for medical technology exists among all these payers. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payer to payer and by jurisdiction.

Third-party payers may include government healthcare programs such as Medicare or Medicaid, private insurers or managed care organizations. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, is responsible for administering the Medicare program in the U.S. and, along with its contractors, establishes coverage and reimbursement policies for the Medicare program. Medicare's coverage and reimbursement policies are particularly significant to our business because a large percentage of the population for which our products are intended includes individuals who are Medicare beneficiaries. In addition, private payers often follow the coverage and reimbursement policies of Medicare. We cannot assure that government or private third-party payers will continue to cover and reimburse the procedures using our products in whole or in part in the future or that payment rates for reimbursement will be adequate. If governmental and private payers' policies do not cover surgical procedures performed using our products, we may not be able to generate the revenues necessary to support our business.

Medicare payment may be made, in appropriate cases, for procedures performed in the in-patient hospital setting using our technology. Medicare generally reimburses hospitals in which the procedures are performed based upon prospectively determined amounts. For hospital in-patient stays, the prospective payment generally is determined by the patient's condition and other patient data and procedures performed during the in-patient stay, using a classification system known as International Classification of Diseases, or ICD, and medical severity diagnosis-related groups, or MS DRGs. Prospective rates are adjusted for, among other things, regional differences, co-morbidity and complications. Hospitals performing in-patient procedures using our devices generally do not receive separate Medicare reimbursement for the specific costs of purchasing or implanting our products. Rather, reimbursement for these costs is bundled with the MS DRG-based payments made to hospitals for the procedures during which our devices are implanted, removed, or replaced. Because prospective payments are based on predetermined rates and may be less than a hospital's actual costs in furnishing care, hospitals have incentives to lower their in-patient operating costs by utilizing products, devices and supplies that will reduce the length of in-patient stays, decrease labor or otherwise lower their costs. Thus, hospitals may decide not to use our products if reimbursement amounts are insufficient to cover any additional costs incurred when purchasing our products.

Coverage and reimbursement for procedures to implant, remove or replace our products are generally established in the U.S. market. For instance, Medicare covers the use of LVADs when used for support of blood circulation post-cardiotomy, as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplant, or as destination therapy for patients who require permanent mechanical cardiac support, when the use is consistent with FDA approval and FDA-approved labeling instructions, as applicable. Coverage and reimbursement for procedures to implant the Impella 2.5, Impella CP, Impella 5.0, Impella LD, Impella 5.5 and Impella RP devices are also established for in-hospital use by Medicare including ICD-10 for procedures and MS DRG coding. Actual coverage and payment may vary by local Medicare fiscal intermediary or third-party insurer. Our Impella devices are also covered by commercial and/or Medicare plans of many third-party insurers including Aetna, Humana, Cigna, Blue Cross Blue Shield, and United Healthcare.

In August 2019, the CMS released final Medicare payment levels for inpatient hospital discharges for fiscal year 2020 (October 1, 2019 through September 30, 2020). The Final Rule for the IPPS update includes ICD-10 coding and maintained assignment of percutaneous Impella implantation to MS-DRG 215 for Other Heart Assist System Implant, bi-ventricular Impella support in MS-DRG, and Impella hospital transfer and support in MS-DRG 268 for the receiving hospital. CMS eliminated the proposed reduction of 27% and concluded there was no reduction versus the prior year for MS-DRG 215. The Final Rule was effective for the 12 months from and after October 1, 2019 for all Medicare hospital inpatient discharges.

In May 2020, the CMS released a draft of hospital payment levels proposed for patient discharges after October 1, 2020. The May 2020 proposed rule, or the Proposed Rule, for the IPPS update includes ICD-10 coding and confirms assignment of percutaneous Impella implantation to MS-DRG 215 for Other Heart Assist System Implant. The Proposed Rule also maintained bi-ventricular Impella (MS-DRG 1), ECPella (MS-DRG 3), and Impella hospital transfer / support (MS-DRG 268) for the receiving hospital. In addition, CMS proposed three payment rate options for MS-DRG 215 including (1) fiscal year 2020 rate (hold harmless), (2) an average of the proposed rate and FY2020 rate or (3) adjust and audit reimbursement rate from FY2020 based on hospital charges, length of stay, patient transfer, patient comorbidities and hospital efficiencies over the prior year. Hospitals that incorporate best practices often achieve better patient outcomes at a lower cost of care. For the sickest patients who utilize extensive resources, hospitals are eligible to receive additional outlier payments, which may collectively increase reimbursement in future years. The AHA and CMS have established a system of care around the utilization of percutaneous heart pumps. The history and creation of this dedicated payment system with Impella implant/explant, bi-ventricular, ECPella and transfer reimbursement allows some of the most critically ill patients in the system to have the potential to survive and improve/achieve native heart recovery. The MS-DRG 215 proposed rate is lower than that of the previous year based on the CMS process to evaluate hospital charges, length of stay, patient comorbidities, taking into account hospital efficiencies over the prior year. The Proposed Rule for the IPPS is open for public comment until July 10, 2020. The final rulemaking may differ substantially from this proposal and will take effect for the year beginning October 1, 2020.

In addition to payments to hospitals for procedures using our technology, Medicare makes separate payments to physicians for their professional services when they perform surgeries to implant, remove, replace or repair our devices or when they perform percutaneous insertion and removal of Impella devices. Physicians generally bill for such services using a coding system known as Current Procedural Terminology, or CPT, codes. Physician services performed in connection with the implantation, removal or repositioning of our approved products are billed using a variety of CPT codes. Generally, Medicare payment levels for physician services are based on the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule and are revised annually by CMS. Physicians may choose not to use our products if reimbursement amounts do not justify the additional costs expended when employing our products.

In general, third-party reimbursement programs in the U.S. and abroad, whether government-funded or commercially insured, are developing a variety of increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs, including prospective reimbursement and capitation programs, group purchasing, reducing benefit coverage, requiring second opinions prior to major surgery, negotiating reductions to charges on patient bills, promoting healthcare lifestyle initiatives and exploring more cost-effective methods of delivering healthcare. These types of cost containment programs, as well as legislative or regulatory changes to reimbursement policies, could limit the amount which healthcare providers may be willing to pay for our medical devices.

Government Regulation and Other Matters

Our products and facilities are subject to regulation by numerous government agencies, including the FDA, European Community Notified Bodies, and the Japanese Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency, to confirm compliance with the various laws and regulations governing the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, marketing, and distribution of our products. We are also governed by federal, state, local, and international laws of general applicability, such as those regulating employee health and safety, and the protection of the environment. Overall, the amount and scope of domestic and foreign laws and regulations applicable to our business has increased over time.

United States Regulation

In the U.S., the FDA has responsibility for regulating medical devices under the authority of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FFDCA. The FDA regulates design, development, testing, clinical studies, manufacturing, labeling, distribution, import, export, sale promotion, and record keeping for medical devices, and reporting of adverse events, recalls, or other field actions by manufacturers and users to identify potential problems with marketed medical devices. Many of the devices that we develop, manufacture and market are in a category for which the FDA has implemented stringent clinical investigation and pre-market clearance or approval requirements. The process of obtaining FDA clearance or approval to market a product is resource intensive, lengthy, and costly. FDA review may involve delays that adversely affect the marketing and sale of our products. Some our products are pending regulatory clearance or approval to begin commercial sales in various markets. Ultimately, the FDA may not authorize the commercial release of a medical device if it determines the device is not safe and effective or does not meet other standards for clearance or approval. Additionally, even if a product is cleared or approved, the FDA may impose restrictions requiring postmarket testing and surveillance programs to monitor the effects of these products once commercialized.

The FDA has the authority to halt the distribution of certain medical devices, detain or seize adulterated or misbranded medical devices, order the repair, replacement, or refund of the costs of such devices, or preclude the importation of devices that are or appear to be violative. The FDA also conducts inspections to determine compliance with the QSR concerning the manufacturing and design of devices and medical device reporting regulations, recall regulations, clinical testing regulations, and other requirements. The FDA may withdraw product clearances or approvals due to failure to comply with regulatory standards, or the occurrence of unforeseen problems following initial approval, and require notification of health professionals and others with regard to medical devices that present unreasonable risks of harm to the public health. Additionally, the failure to comply with FDA or comparable regulatory standards or the discovery of previously unknown product problems could result in fines, delays, or suspensions of regulatory clearances or approvals, seizures, injunctions, recalls, refunds, civil money penalties, or criminal prosecution. Our compliance with applicable regulatory requirements is subject to continual review. Moreover, the FDA and several other U.S. agencies administer controls over the export of medical devices from the U.S. and the import of devices into the U.S., which could also subject us to sanctions for noncompliance.

Premarket Regulation

The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes (Class I, II or III) based on the statutory framework described in the FFDCA. Our Impella products are categorized as Class III devices. Class III devices are typically life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or new devices that have not been found to be substantially equivalent to legally marketed devices. Class III devices must generally receive PMA approval from the FDA before they can be marketed.

The PMA approval pathway requires that the applicant demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction, based on valid scientific evidence, that there is a reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the device for its intended use. During the PMA process, the FDA examines detailed data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the device. This information includes design, development, manufacture, labeling, advertising, preclinical testing and clinical study data. Prior to approving a PMA, the FDA may conduct an inspection of the manufacturing facilities and the clinical sites where supporting studies were conducted. The facility inspection evaluates our compliance with QSR. An inspection of clinical sites evaluates compliance with good clinical practice standards, including, for studies conducted under an investigational device exemption, or IDE, that the studies meet the requirements of FDA's IDE regulations. Typically, the FDA will convene an advisory panel meeting to review the data presented in the PMA. The panel's recommendation is given substantial weight but is not binding on the FDA. Under a set of performance measures that the FDA has committed to achieving in return for the receipt of user fees from manufacturers, FDA attempts to review all PMAs not requiring an advisory panel meeting within 180 "FDA days" and review of a PMA application that does require an advisory panel meeting within 320 "FDA days." The term "FDA days" excludes the time the applicant spends responding to FDA requests for additional information. While the FDA has approved PMA applications within the allotted time period, reviews can occur over a significantly longer period.

Upon completion of its review, the FDA will either approve or deny the PMA. If the FDA's evaluation is favorable, the PMA is approved and the device may be marketed in the U.S. The FDA may approve a PMA with post-approval conditions such as postmarket collection of clinical data. Failure to comply with the conditions of approval can result in material adverse enforcement action, including the loss or withdrawal of the PMA approval. A PMA approval may include significant limitations on the indicated uses for which a device may be marketed. The FDA interprets the FFDCA as prohibiting the promotion of approved medical devices for unapproved uses. After approval of a PMA, a new PMA or PMA supplement is required in the event of a significant modification to the device, the device labeling, or the manufacturing process. The FDA can initiate proceedings to withdraw a PMA approval for failure to comply with regulatory requirements or the occurrence of unforeseen problems following initial marketing.

See "Item 1. Business – Our Products" for additional information regarding regulatory approvals on our Impella devices. We expect to make additional PMA supplement submissions for additional indications for use for our Impella devices in the future.

When clinical trials of a device are required in order to obtain FDA approval, the sponsor of the trial is generally required to file an IDE application before commencing the trials. The FDA reviews and must approve an IDE before a clinical study may begin in the U.S. In addition, the clinical study must be approved by an Institutional Review Board, or IRB, at each clinical site. The FDA, the IRB, or we may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including if information emerges suggesting that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. All clinical studies of investigational devices must be conducted in compliance with FDA requirements. Following the completion of a study, the data from the study must be collected, analyzed and presented in an appropriate submission to the FDA, either as a report submitted to the IDE file or in a marketing application such as a PMA.

In addition, certain medical devices can be approved by the FDA in the U.S. under an HDE rather than a PMA. In order for a device to be eligible for an HDE, there must be a qualifying target patient population of less than 8,000 patients per year for which there is no other comparable device available to treat the condition. The FDA must agree that a device meets these criteria before it can be approved under an HDE. FDA approval of an HDE also requires demonstration that the device is safe for its intended application, that it is potentially effective, and that the probable benefits outweigh the associated risks. If another device receives approval through the PMA process that addresses the same patient population as the HDE device, the HDE device may need to be withdrawn from the U.S. market. An approved HDE authorizes sales of the device to any hospital after review and approval by the hospital's IRB. Proposed modifications to approved HDE devices, like modifications to approved PMA devices, require FDA approval through a new HDE application or an HDE supplement.

Postmarket Regulation

The medical devices that we manufacture and distribute pursuant to regulatory clearances or approvals by the FDA and other countries' regulatory authorities are subject to continuing regulation by those agencies. The FDA reviews design, manufacturing, and distribution practices, labeling and record keeping, and manufacturers' required reports of adverse experience and other information to identify potential problems with marketed medical devices. Among other FDA requirements, we must comply with the FDA's good manufacturing practice regulations for medical devices, known as the QSR. These regulations govern the methods used in, and the facilities and controls used for, the design, testing, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage, installation, and servicing of all finished medical devices intended for human use. We must also comply with Medical Device Reporting, or MDR requirements, which require us to report to the FDA any incident in any of our products that may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, including medical intervention to prevent a death or serious injury, or in which any of our products malfunctioned and, if such malfunction were to recur, would be likely to cause or contribute to a death or serious injury. Labeling, advertising, and promotional activities are subject to scrutiny by the FDA and, in certain circumstances, by the Federal Trade Commission. The FDA's enforcement policy prohibits the marketing of approved medical devices for unapproved uses. We are subject to routine inspection by the FDA for compliance with the QSR and MDR requirements, as well as other applicable regulations. If the FDA were to conclude that we are not in compliance with applicable laws or regulations, or that any of our medical devices are ineffective or pose an unreasonable health risk, the FDA could ban such medical devices, detain or seize adulterated or misbranded medical devices, order a recall, repair, replacement, or refund of such devices, and require us to notify health professionals and others that the devices present unreasonable risks of harm to the public health. The FDA may also seek a judicial injunction enjoining certain violations of the FFDCA and imposing operating restrictions and assess civil or criminal fines and penalties against our officers, employees, or us. The FDA may also recommend criminal prosecution to the U.S. Department of Justice. Conduct giving rise to civil or criminal penalties may also form the basis for private civil litigation by third-party payers or other persons allegedly harmed by our conduct. Regulatory authorities outside the U.S. enforce similar laws and regulations within their respective jurisdictions.

The FDA and other regulatory agencies actively enforce regulations prohibiting promotion of off-label uses and the promotion of products for which marketing clearance has not been obtained. If the FDA or another regulatory agency determines that our promotional materials or training constitutes promotion of an unapproved use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions, including the issuance of a warning letter, injunction, seizure, civil fine and criminal penalties. Although our policy is to refrain from statements that could be considered off-label promotion of our products, the FDA or another regulatory agency could disagree and conclude that we have engaged in off-label promotion.

The FDA can require postmarket surveillance, or PMS, for significant risk devices, such as our medical devices, that require ongoing collection, analysis, and periodic submission to the FDA of clinical data during commercialization over a period of up to several years. The PMS data collection requirements are often burdensome and expensive. The failure to comply with the FDA's regulations can result in enforcement action, including seizure of products, injunction, prosecution, civil fines and penalties, recall and/or suspension of FDA approval.

The FDA, in cooperation with U.S. Customs and Border Protection, or CBP, administers controls over the import and export of medical devices into and out of the U.S. International sales of our medical devices that have not received FDA approval are therefore subject to FDA export requirements. The CBP imposes its own regulatory requirements on the import of medical devices, including inspection and possible sanctions for noncompliance.

Other Regulations

We are subject to additional laws and regulations that govern our business operations, products, and technologies, including:

- federal, state, and foreign anti-kickback laws and regulations, which generally prohibit payments and other financial benefits to physicians or other purchasers of medical products as an inducement to purchase a product;
- the Stark law, which prohibits physicians from referring Medicare patients to a provider that bills this program for the provision of certain designated health services if the physician (or a member of the physician's immediate family) has a financial relationship with that provider, subject to numerous specific exemptions;
- federal and state laws and regulations that protect the confidentiality and security of certain patient health information, including patient records, and restrict the use and disclosure of such information, in particular, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA;
- domestic and foreign laws and regulations that protect personal data, such as the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, that require, among other things, consent to process personal data of individuals, disclosures to individuals regarding the processing of personal data, the security and confidentiality of personal data and notification in the event of data breaches:
- the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, or PPSA, which requires public disclosure of the financial relationships of U.S. physicians and teaching hospitals with applicable manufacturers, including medical device, pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies;
- the False Claims Act, or FCA, which prohibits the submission of false or otherwise improper claims for payment to a federally funded health care program, and health care fraud statutes that prohibit false statements and improper claims to any third-party payer, and may be enforced through whistleblower or 'qui tam' lawsuits filed by private individuals; and
- the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or FCPA, which can be used to prosecute companies in the U.S. for arrangements with foreign government officials or other parties outside the U.S.

Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could result in criminal liability, significant fines or penalties, negative publicity, and material costs and expenses associated with investigation enforcement activities, and individual settlement agreements that impose a government monitor for a period of several years.

We are also subject to various local, state, federal, and international laws and regulations relating to such matters as safe working conditions, laboratory and manufacturing practices and the use, handling and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances used in connection with our research and development and manufacturing activities. Specifically, the manufacture of our biomaterials is subject to compliance with federal environmental regulations and by various state and local agencies. We believe we have been, and we are in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations (including environmental laws and regulations). We currently have no liabilities under such requirements that could reasonably be expected to materially harm our business, results of operations or financial condition.

International Regulation

Internationally, the approval and regulation of medical devices is subject to a variety of laws and regulation. In Europe, our products are subject to extensive regulatory requirements. Our Impella 2.5, Impella CP, Impella 5.0, Impella LD, Impella 5.5, Impella RP, and Impella AIC are all approved under CE Mark and are available for sale in the European Union and other markets that recognize CE Mark approval. The European Union requires that medical devices may only be placed on the market if they do not compromise safety and health when properly installed, maintained, and used in accordance with their intended purpose. National laws conforming to the European Union's legislation regulate our products under the medical devices regulatory system. Although the more variable national requirements under which medical devices were formerly regulated have been substantially replaced by the European Union Medical Devices Directive, individual nations can still impose unique requirements that may require supplemental submissions. The European Union medical device laws require manufacturers to declare that their products conform to the essential regulatory requirements after which the products may be placed on the market bearing the CE Mark. Manufacturers' quality systems for products in all but the lowest risk classification are also subject to certification and audit by an independent notified body. In Europe, particular emphasis is being placed on more sophisticated and faster procedures for the reporting of adverse events to the competent authorities.

In May 2017, the European Union implemented a new regulatory requirement for medical devices under the Medical Device Regulation. The Medical Device Regulation becomes fully effective in fiscal 2021 and will bring significant new requirements for many medical devices, including enhanced requirements for clinical evidence and documentation, increased focus on device identification and traceability, new definitions and registration of economic operators throughout the distribution chain, and additional post market surveillance and vigilance. Compliance with the Medical Device Regulation will require re-certification of many of our products to the enhanced standards.

In Japan, pre-market approval and clinical studies are required as is governmental pricing approval for medical devices. Our Impella 2.5, Impella CP, Impella 5.0 and Impella AIC have regulatory approval and are available for sale in Japan. Clinical studies are subject to a stringent "Good Clinical Practices" standard. Approval time frames from the Japanese MHLW vary from simple notifications to review periods of one or more years, depending on the complexity and risk level of the device. In addition, importation of medical devices into Japan is subject to the "Good Import Practices" regulations. As with any highly regulated market, significant changes in the regulatory environment could adversely affect future sales.

In many of the other foreign countries in which we market our products, we may be subject to regulations affecting, among other things:

- product standards and specifications;
- packaging requirements;
- labeling requirements;
- marketing restrictions;
- product collection and disposal requirements;
- quality system requirements;
- import restrictions;
- tariffs;
- customs and duties; and
- tax requirements.

Many of the regulations applicable to our devices and products in these countries are similar to those of the FDA. In some countries, the level of government regulation of medical devices is increasing, which can lengthen time to market and increase registration and approval costs. In many countries, the national health or social security organizations require our products to be qualified before they can be marketed and considered eligible for reimbursement.

Health Care Initiatives

Government and private sector initiatives to limit the growth of health care costs, including price regulation and competitive pricing, coverage and payment policies, comparative effectiveness reviews, technology assessments, and managed-care arrangements, are continuing in many countries where we do business, including the U.S., Canada, Europe, and Asia. As a result of these changes, the marketplace has placed increased emphasis on the delivery of more cost-effective medical therapies. For example, government programs, private health care insurance, and managed-care plans have attempted to control costs by restricting coverage and limiting the level of reimbursement for procedures or treatments, and some third-party payers require their pre-approval before new or innovative devices or therapies are utilized by patients. These various initiatives have created increased price sensitivity over medical products generally and may impact demand for our products and technologies.

The delivery of our products is subject to regulation by the department of Health and Human Services in the U.S. and comparable state and foreign agencies responsible for reimbursement and regulation of health care items and services. Foreign governments also impose regulations in connection with their health care reimbursement programs and the delivery of health care items and services. Reimbursement schedules regulate the amount the U.S. government will reimburse hospitals and doctors for the inpatient care of persons covered by Medicare. CMS may also review whether and/or under what circumstances a procedure or technology is reimbursable for Medicare beneficiaries. Changes in current reimbursement levels could have an adverse effect on market demand and our pricing flexibility.

Health care cost containment efforts have also prompted domestic hospitals and other customers of medical device manufacturers to consolidate into larger purchasing groups to enhance purchasing power and this trend is expected to continue. The medical device industry has also experienced some consolidation, partly in order to offer a broader range of products to large purchasers. As a result, transactions with customers are larger, more complex, and could likely involve more long-term contracts than in the past. These larger customers, due to their enhanced purchasing power, may attempt to increase pressure on product pricing.

Health Care Reform

In March 2010, the U.S. Congress enacted the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or together, the Affordable Care Act, or ACA. The law includes provisions that, among other things, reduce or limit Medicare reimbursement, and impose increased taxes. In December 2015, the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016 was signed into law which included a two-year moratorium on the medical device excise tax such that medical device sales in 2016 and 2017 were exempt from the medical device excise tax. In January 2018, this medical device excise tax moratorium was further extended until January 1, 2020. The Further Consolidated Appropriations Act was signed into law on December 20, 2019, and fully repealed the medical device excise tax previously imposed. As a result of the repeal, sales of taxable medical devices after December 31, 2015, are not subject to the medical device excise tax. With the enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in December 2017, the ACA's former individual mandate penalty for not having health insurance coverage has been eliminated.

Initiatives to repeal the ACA, in whole or in part, to delay implementation or funding, and to offer amendments or supplements to modify its provisions have been persistent and have increased as a result of the 2016 election. Efforts to pass comprehensive repeal legislation have failed, but, in light of the stated policies of the U.S executive administration and actions of certain members of the U.S. Congress, the outlook for ACA-compliant insurance plans is still uncertain. The current U.S. executive administration has encouraged certain alternative health plans that are not required to comply with ACA coverage standards, including short-term and association health plans. If these plans become more widespread, premiums for the more comprehensive plans required by the ACA may increase, which could result in a decrease in the number of Americans with comprehensive health care insurance. While any legislative and regulatory changes will likely take time to develop and may or may not have an impact on the regulatory regime to which we are subject, we cannot predict the ultimate content, timing or effect of any healthcare reform legislation or the impact of potential legislation on us.

Seasonality

Our quarterly net sales are influenced by many factors, including new product introductions, acquisitions, regulatory approvals, patient and physician holiday schedules, and other factors. Net sales in the first half of our fiscal year were 49%, 47%, and 45% of total fiscal year net sales for fiscal 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Historically, our revenues have generally been lower in the first half of our fiscal year due to the seasonality of the U.S., European and Japanese markets, where summer vacation schedules normally result in fewer medical procedures for our products.

Employees

As of March 31, 2020, we had 1,536 full-time employees, including:

- 275 in product engineering, research and development, clinical development and regulatory;
- 643 in sales, clinical support, marketing, field service and related support; 518 of whom are in the U.S. and Canada, 70 of whom are in Europe and 55 of whom are in Asia.
- 464 in manufacturing; and
- 154 in general and administration.

We routinely enter into contractual agreements with our employees, which typically include confidentiality and non-competition commitments. Our employees are not represented by unions. We consider our employee relations to be good.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the following risks and all other information set forth in this report, including, without limitation, our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto and "Part II, Item 7. Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." The risks and uncertainties we have described are not the only ones we face. If any of these risks materialize, the trading price of our common stock could fall and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business

A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as COVID-19, may materially and adversely impact our business, our operations and our financial results.

In recent months, a new strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) has spread to many countries in the world and the outbreak has been declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. The U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services has also declared a public health emergency in the U.S. in response to the outbreak. Considerable uncertainty still surrounds the COVID-19 virus and its potential effects, and the extent of and effectiveness of responses taken on international, national and local levels. Measures taken to limit the impact of COVID-19, including shelter-in-place orders, social distancing measures, travel bans and restrictions, and business and government shutdowns have already resulted in significant negative economic impacts on a global basis.

As the coronavirus pandemic continues to rapidly evolve, we cannot at this time accurately predict the effects of these conditions on our operations. Uncertainties remain as to the ultimate geographic spread of the virus, the severity of the disease, the duration of the outbreak, and the length and scope of the travel restrictions and business closures imposed by the governments of impacted countries. The continued outbreak of COVID-19, or another infectious disease with similar characteristics, may lead to the implementation of further responses, including additional travel restrictions, government-imposed quarantines or stay-at-home orders, and other public health safety measures, which may result in further disruptions to our business and operations. The COVID-19 outbreak has had an impact on our business, and a continuing outbreak or future outbreaks may have several adverse effects on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

• Decreased demand for our products: Medical authorities globally (including the U.S. Surgeon General, the American College of Surgeons, and the U.K. National Health Service) have advised the deferral of elective medical procedures, and many hospitals have cancelled or postponed elective medical procedures and may continue to do so. Due to these impacts and measures, we have experienced, and may continue to experience, significant and unpredictable reductions in the demand for our products as healthcare customers divert medical resources and priorities towards the treatment of COVID-19. In addition, our customers may delay, cancel, or redirect planned purchases in order to focus resources on COVID-19 or in response to economic disruption related to COVID-19. For example, beginning in mid-March 2020 and continuing into the first quarter of fiscal 2021, we have experienced a significant decline in patient utilization in the U.S., Europe and Japan, as healthcare systems have diverted resources to meet the increasing demands of managing COVID-19. In addition, public health bodies have recommended delaying elective medical procedures during the COVID-19 pandemic, which may continue to negatively impact the usage of our products, including the number of Impella heart pump procedures. For more information on the impact on our financial results for the fourth quarter of 2020 and other related financial results, as well as our expectations for future financial results, see Part II, Item 7. "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—COVID-19 Pandemic."

Because outbreaks of infectious diseases like COVID-19 have been shown to burden healthcare systems due to the high volume of infected patients, hospitals and physicians may also resort to expense-reducing measures in other areas of healthcare practice, including after an outbreak subsides. Our customers may decline to schedule future procedures utilizing our products, which would negatively impact our operations and financial results. There may also be a decrease in the number of emergency procedures using our products if patients avoid hospital settings during an infectious disease outbreak.

• **Decreased education and training of customers:** Our opportunities to educate potential customers about our products or to train existing customers in the use of our products have been and may continue to be less frequent or less effective. Extended social distancing measures have prevented and may continue to prevent our sales, clinical support, marketing, field service and related support personnel from attending in-person education and training events and from entering the cath labs where our product is being used.

• Reduced product development: We may face decreased ability to test developing products in clinical trials where COVID-19 is not an exclusion factor or where a patient's COVID-19 status is unknown. Regulatory oversight and actions regarding our products may be disrupted or delayed in regions impacted by COVID-19, including the U.S. and Europe, which may impact review and approval timelines for products in development and/or changes to existing products that need regulatory review and approval. At the end of March 2020, we temporarily paused new enrollments in our active clinical trials in response to the COVID-19 response around the globe. Additionally, although we remain invested in innovation, our efforts in product engineering and research and development may be impacted if our employees in those areas are advised to continue to work remotely as part of social distancing measures.

Regulatory oversight and actions regarding our products may be disrupted or delayed in regions impacted by COVID-19, including the U.S. and Europe, which may impact review and approval timelines for products in development and/or changes to existing products that need regulatory review and approval. Additionally, although we remain invested in innovation, our efforts in product engineering and research and development may be impacted if our employees in those areas are advised to continue to work remotely as part of social distancing measures.

• Negative impacts on our suppliers and employees: COVID-19 or similar infectious diseases may impact the health of our employees, directors, suppliers or customers, reduce the availability of our workforce or those of companies with which we do business, divert our attention toward succession planning, or create disruptions in our supply or distribution networks. Although our supply of raw materials and distribution of finished products remain operational with no known or foreseen constraints, and we have not closed any of our manufacturing plants, we may experience adverse effects of such events on us which may limit our ability to manufacture our products and may include a significant disruption to our supply chain, our operations. For information on certain financial management measures we took in response to the effects of COVID-19, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—COVID-19 Pandemic." Additionally, having shifted to remote working arrangements, we also face a heightened risk of cybersecurity attacks or data security incidents and are more dependent on internet and telecommunications access and capabilities.

COVID-19 has also created significant disruption to and volatility in national, regional and local economies and markets. Uncertainties related to, and perceived or experienced negative effects from, COVID-19 may cause significant volatility or decline in the trading price of our securities, capital market conditions and general economic environment. Our future results of operations and liquidity could be adversely impacted by delays in payments of outstanding receivable amounts beyond normal payment terms, supply chain disruptions and operational challenges faced by our customers. Continued outbreaks of COVID-19 or a significant outbreak of contagious diseases in the human population could result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect the economies and financial markets of many countries, resulting in a further economic downturn or a global recession that could affect demand for our products and likely impact our operating results. These may increase the likelihood of litigation, including derivative stockholder litigation, limit or restrict our ability to access capital on favorable terms, or at all, lead to consolidation that negatively impacts our business, weaken demand, increase competition, cause us to reduce our capital spend further, or otherwise disrupt our business or make it more difficult to implement our strategic plans.

A prolonged downturn in global economic conditions may materially adversely affect our business.

Our business and results of operations are affected by international, national and regional economic conditions. Financial markets in the U.S., Europe and Asia have been experiencing extreme disruption in recent months, including, among other things, extreme volatility in securities prices. We are unable to predict the likely duration and severity of the current disruptions in financial markets and adverse economic conditions throughout the world. These economic developments affect businesses such as ours and those of our customers in a number of ways that could result in unfavorable consequences to us. Current economic conditions or a deepening economic downturn in the U.S. and elsewhere, including as a result of a continued or future outbreak of COVID-19 or a similar infectious disease, or reductions in the level of government funding for scientific research, may cause our current or potential customers to delay or reduce purchases, which could, in turn, result in reductions in sales of our products, materially and adversely affecting our results of operations and cash flows. Volatility and disruption of global financial markets could limit our customers' ability to obtain adequate financing to maintain operations and proceed with planned or new capital spending initiatives, leading to a reduction in sales volume that could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and cash flow. In addition, a decline in our customers' ability to pay as a result of the economic downturn may lead to increased difficulties in the collection of our accounts receivable, higher levels of reserves for doubtful accounts and write-offs of accounts receivable, and higher operating costs as a percentage of revenues.

We depend on Impella® products and services for most of our revenues.

We derive, and expect to continue to derive in the near future, most of our revenues from sales of our Impella devices and related services. While we cannot fully predict what level of revenues our Impella devices will generate, we anticipate that Impella revenues will continue to account for most of our revenues in the near future. Implementation of our business strategy depends on continued revenues from of our Impella devices and services. Our ability to generate revenues from our Impella devices and services may be impaired by the factors described below:

- our failure to obtain approvals from the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities or to comply with government regulations, or the withdrawal of market clearance or the taking of other enforcement actions that could limit or impair our ability to sell our products;
- announcements by the FDA relating to our products and their impact on market perception of our product, including short-term impact;
- lack of acceptance or continued acceptance by physicians, hospitals, or patients;
- our reliance on specialized suppliers for certain components and materials;
- manufacturing or quality control issues;
- reputational risk relating to customer reviews of our products;
- our inability to protect our proprietary technologies or an infringement of others' patents;
- the loss of a distributor or a distributor's failure to perform its obligations;
- our failure to compete successfully against our existing or potential competitors;
- additional risks associated with selling in international markets;
- long and variable sales and deployment cycles;
- failure by third-party payers to provide appropriate levels of reimbursement for hospitals and physicians using our products;
- our failure to comply with federal and state regulations; and
- product liability claims.

If we fail to compete successfully against our existing or potential competitors, our revenues or operating results may be harmed.

Competition from other companies offering circulatory care products is intense and subject to rapid technological change and evolving industry requirements and standards. We compete with companies that have greater financial, product development, sales and marketing resources and experience than we do. Our ability to compete effectively depends upon our ability to distinguish our company and our products from our competitors and their products. Factors affecting our competitive position include:

- the availability of other products and procedures that are technically equivalent or superior to our products, and which may be sold at lower prices;
- product performance and design;
- product safety;
- sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;
- comparable clinical outcomes;
- our ability to complete clinical trials and regulatory approval processes;
- success and timing of new product development and introductions;
- physician and hospital acceptance of our products and the amount of time to convert physicians and hospitals into users of our products;
- reimbursement approval from health care insurance providers and the cost-effectiveness of these reimbursements to our hospital customers;
- our ability to integrate potential acquired businesses into our operations;

- penetration into existing and new geographic markets; and
- intellectual property protection.

Our customers are primarily hospitals that have limited budgets. Physicians endorse our products to hospitals that will then choose to purchase our products and subsequently pass this cost on to patients or their insurance providers. Physicians will recommend our products based on public information regarding patient outcomes, clinical trials, and the costs and benefits of using our products when compared to other substitutes available in the market. As a result, our products compete against a broad range of medical devices and other therapies for these limited funds. Our success will depend in large part upon our ability to enhance our existing products, to develop new products to meet regulatory and customer requirements and to achieve and maintain market acceptance for our products. We believe that important competitive factors with respect to the development and commercialization of our products include the relative speed with which we can develop products, establish clinical utility, complete clinical trials and regulatory approval processes, obtain and protect reimbursement, maintain cost effectiveness for our products, and supply commercial quantities of our products to our customers.

Advances in medical technology, biotechnology and pharmaceuticals may reduce the size of the potential markets for our products or render our products obsolete. We are aware of other cardiac assist device research efforts in the U.S., Canada, Europe and Japan. In addition, there are a number of companies, including Abbott Laboratories, Medtronic, Edwards Lifesciences, CardiacAssist, Terumo Heart, Teleflex, Getinge (Maquet Cardiovascular), and several early-stage companies, that are developing heart assist products, including implantable left ventricular assist devices and miniaturized rotary ventricular assist devices that directly and indirectly compete with our products.

The commercial success of our products will require acceptance by cardiac surgeons and interventional cardiologists, a limited number of whom have significant influence over medical device selection and purchasing decisions.

We may achieve our business objectives only if our products are accepted and recommended by leading cardiac surgeons and interventional cardiologists, whose decisions are likely to be based on a determination that our products are safe and effective and represent acceptable, cost-effective methods of treatment in light of reimbursement policies with respect to our products. Although we have developed relationships with leading cardiac surgeons, the commercial success of Impella devices and our other products will also require that we develop relationships with leading interventional cardiologists in cath labs. We cannot assure you that we can maintain our existing relationships and arrangements with leading cardiac surgeons or interventional cardiologists or that we can establish new relationships in support of our products. If cardiac surgeons and interventional cardiologists do not consider our products to be adequate for the treatment of our target cardiac patient population or if a sufficient number of these clinicians recommend and use competing products, it would seriously harm our business.

Expansion into hospital cardiac centers that have not historically used our products may incur long sales and training cycles that may cause our revenues and operating results to vary significantly from quarter to quarter.

Our products have lengthy sales cycles and we may incur substantial sales and marketing expenses and expend significant effort without making a sale. We sell primarily to hospitals that often have administrative requirements to introduce and expand a new technology, such as Impella devices, at their sites. Even after making the decision to purchase our Impella devices, our customers often deploy our products slowly or infrequently. In addition, cardiac centers of hospitals that buy the majority of our products are usually led by cardiac surgeons who are heavily recruited by competing hospitals. When one of these cardiac surgeons moves to a new hospital, we sometimes experience a significant reduction in purchases by the hospital from which the physician has departed while it replaces the lead physician supporting our Impella devices. As a result, our revenues and operating results may vary significantly from quarter to quarter. In addition, product purchases often lag behind initial expressions of interest in our product by new centers due to training and education regarding the use of the products. Hospitals also need to perform internal administrative requirements prior to the initial implant procedures. These challenges in our sales initiatives may be further adversely impacted by outbreaks of COVID-19 or similar infectious diseases. For more information, see "—A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as COVID-19, or coronavirus, may materially and adversely impact our business, our operations and our financial results."

The training required for clinicians to use our products could reduce the market acceptance of our products and reduce our revenue.

Clinicians must be trained to use our products proficiently. It is critical to the success of our business that we ensure that there are a sufficient number of clinicians familiar with, trained on and proficient in the use of our products. Convincing clinicians to dedicate the time and energy necessary to obtain adequate training in the use of our products is challenging and we may not be successful in these efforts. Our physician education and training initiatives may also be impaired by outbreaks of COVID-19 or similar infectious diseases requiring social distancing. If clinicians are not properly trained, they may misuse or ineffectively use our products. Any improper use of our products may result in unsatisfactory outcomes, patient injury, negative publicity or lawsuits against us, any of which could harm our reputation and affect future product sales. Furthermore, our inability to educate and train clinicians to use our products may lead to lower demand for our products.

If we do not effectively manage our growth, we may be unable to successfully develop, market and sell our products.

Our future revenue and operating results will depend on our ability to manage the anticipated growth of our business. We have experienced significant growth in recent years in which we have expanded our operations and we have increased our employee headcount. This growth has placed significant demands on our management as well as our financial and operational resources. In order to achieve our business objectives, we will need to continue to grow. However, continued growth presents numerous challenges, including:

- developing and retaining our global sales, marketing and administrative infrastructure and capabilities;
- expanding manufacturing capacity, maintaining quality and increasing production;
- increasing our foreign and domestic regulatory compliance capabilities;
- implementing appropriate operational, financial and IT systems and internal controls;
- impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and related remote working arrangements on our ability to support our customers;
- identifying, attracting and retaining qualified personnel, particularly experienced clinical staff; and
- hiring, training, managing and supervising our personnel worldwide.

Any failure to manage our growth effectively could impede our ability to successfully develop, market and sell our products, which could seriously harm our business.

The demand for our existing products and products under development is unproven, and we may be unable to successfully commercialize our products.

Our existing products, which have received regulatory approval for commercialization only in the last few years, and our products under development may not enjoy commercial acceptance or success, thus adversely affecting our business and operational results. We need to create new indications and geographic markets for our Impella devices and other existing products, as well as other new or future products, including achieving market acceptance among physicians, hospitals, patients and third-party payers. In particular, we must gain and maintain acceptance of our Impella devices among interventional cardiologists and cardiac surgeons. The obstacles we will face in trying to create successful commercial markets for our products include:

- limitations inherent in first-generation devices, and our potential inability to develop successive improvements, including increases in service life and improvements in the ease of use of our products;
- introduction by other companies of new treatments, products and technologies that compete with our products;
- willingness of physicians to recommend the use of our product;
- timing and amount of reimbursement for these products, if any, by third-party payers, and the cost-effectiveness of using our products by our customers given these reimbursement considerations;
- potential reluctance of clinicians and hospitals to obtain and support adequate training to use our products;
- cost of our products; and
- potential reluctance of physicians, patients, hospitals and society as a whole to accept medical devices that replace or assist the heart and risk of mechanical failure inherent in such devices.

Several of these obstacles may be further exacerbated by outbreaks of COVID-19 or similar infectious diseases. For more information, see "—A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as COVID-19, or coronavirus, may materially and adversely impact our business, our operations and our financial results."

If we fail to obtain and maintain necessary governmental approvals for our products and indications, we may be unable to market and sell our products in certain jurisdictions.

Medical devices such as ours are extensively regulated by the FDA in the U.S. and by other federal, state, local and foreign authorities. Governmental regulations relate to the testing, development, manufacturing, labeling, design, sale, promotion, distribution, importing, exporting and shipping of our products. In the U.S., before we can market a new medical device, or a new use of, or claim for, or significant modification to, an existing product, we must generally first receive PMA from the FDA. This process can be expensive and lengthy, and can entail significant expenses, primarily related to clinical trials. It generally takes between one to three years to receive approval, or even longer, from the time the PMA application is submitted to the FDA. Regulatory clearances or approvals, either foreign or domestic, may not be granted on a timely basis, if at all. If we are unable to obtain regulatory approvals or clearances for use of our products under development, or if the patient populations for which they are approved are not sufficiently broad, the commercial success of these products could be limited. The FDA may also limit the claims that we can make about our products. Any significant modifications to the design, materials, or intended use of those devices require FDA approval through PMA or HDE supplemental applications.

If we do not receive FDA approval for one or more of our products, we will be unable to market and sell those products in the U.S., which would have a material adverse effect on our operations and prospects.

We also market or are beginning to market our products in international markets, including the European Union, Canada, and Japan. Regulatory approval processes differ among those jurisdictions and approval in the U.S. or any other single jurisdiction does not guarantee approval in any other jurisdiction. Obtaining foreign approvals could involve significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could require additional clinical trials.

If the FDA or another regulatory or enforcement agency determines that we have promoted our products for one or more off-label uses, we may be subject to various penalties, including civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA, the U.S. Department of Justice, the Office of the Inspector General of Department of Health and Human Services, and other regulatory or enforcement agencies actively enforce regulations prohibiting the promotion of unapproved medical devices and the promotion of otherwise approved or cleared medical devices for unapproved uses. If any such agency determines that our promotional materials or training constitutes promotion of an unapproved use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions, including the issuance of a warning letter, injunction, recall or withdrawal, seizure, civil fine and criminal penalties. Although our policy is to refrain from statements that could be considered off-label promotion of our products, such agencies could disagree and conclude that we have engaged in off-label promotion.

To the extent a regulatory agency commences an investigation in the future, we may not be able to resolve that matter, without incurring penalties or facing significant consequences. Even if we are successful in resolving such a matter without incurring penalties, responding to a subpoena or other government inquiry could result in substantial costs and could significantly and adversely impact our reputation and divert management's attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and ability to finance our operations.

Finally, the ability of the FDA to review and clear or approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. This could affect our ability to develop or commercialize new products in a timely manner, which could negatively impact our business.

Off-label use of our products may result in injuries that lead to product liability suits, which could be costly to our business.

The use of our products outside their approved indications for use, or "off-label use," may increase the risk of injury to patients. Clinicians may use our products for off-label uses, as the FDA does not restrict or regulate a clinician's choice of treatment within the practice of medicine. Off-label use of our products may increase the risk of product liability claims against us. Product liability claims are expensive to defend and could divert our management's attention and result in substantial damage awards against us.

Unsuccessful clinical trials or procedures relating to products under development could have a material adverse effect on our prospects.

The regulatory approval process for new products and new indications for existing products often requires extensive clinical trials and procedures, including early clinical feasibility studies. Unfavorable or inconsistent clinical data from current or future clinical trials or procedures conducted by us, our competitors, or third parties, or perceptions regarding such clinical data, whether or not true, could adversely affect both our ability to obtain necessary approvals and the market's view of our future prospects. Such clinical trials and procedures are inherently uncertain and there can be no assurance that these clinical trials or procedures will be completed in a timely or cost-effective manner or result in a commercially viable product or expanded indication. Failure to successfully complete these clinical trials or procedures in a timely and cost-effective manner could have a material adverse effect on our prospects. Clinical trials or procedures may experience significant setbacks even after earlier trials have shown promising results. Further, preliminary results from clinical trials or procedures may be contradicted by subsequent clinical analysis. In addition, results from our clinical trials or procedures may not be supported by actual long-term studies or clinical experience. If preliminary clinical results are later contradicted, or if initial results cannot be supported by actual long-term studies or clinical experience, our business could be adversely affected. Clinical trials or procedures may be delayed, suspended, or terminated by us, the FDA, or other regulatory authorities at any time, if it is believed that the trial participants face unacceptable health risks or for numerous other reasons. The FDA may disagree with our interpretation of the data from our clinical trials, or may find the clinical trial design, conduct or results inadequate to demonstrate safety and effectiveness of the product candidate. The FDA may also require additional pre-clinical studies or clinical trials, which could further delay approval of our products.

Our products are subject to extensive regulatory requirements, including continuing regulatory review, which could affect the manufacturing and marketing of our products.

The FDA and other regulatory agencies continue to review products even after they have received initial approval. If and when the FDA or another regulatory agency clears or approves our products under development, the manufacture and marketing of these products will be subject to continuing regulation, post-approval clinical studies, including compliance with the FDA's adverse event reporting requirements, prohibitions on promoting a product for unapproved uses, and Quality System Regulation, or QSR, requirements, which obligate manufacturers, including third-party and contract manufacturers, to adhere to stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during the design and manufacture of a device.

Any modification to an FDA approved device that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, requires a supplemental PMA or HDE approval. The FDA requires each manufacturer to determine in the first instance whether a modification requires approval, but the FDA may review and potentially disagree with any such decision. Modifications of this type are common with new products. We anticipate that the first generation of each of our products will undergo a number of changes, refinements, enhancements and improvements over time. If the FDA requires us to seek approval for modification of a previously approved product for which we have concluded that new clearances or approvals are unnecessary, we may be required to cease marketing or to recall the modified product until we obtain clearance or approval and we may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and competitive position. We also cannot assure you that we will be successful in obtaining clearances or approvals for our modifications, if required. We and our third-party suppliers of product components are also subject to inspection and market surveillance by the FDA and other regulatory agencies for QSR and other requirements, the interpretation of which can change. Compliance with QSR and similar legal requirements can be difficult and expensive. While we continue to monitor our quality management in order to improve our overall level of compliance, our facilities are subject to periodic and unannounced inspection by U.S. and foreign regulatory agencies to audit compliance with the QSR and comparable foreign regulations. Enforcement actions resulting from failure to comply with government requirements could result in fines, suspensions of approvals or clearances, recalls or seizure of products, operating restrictions or shutdown, and criminal prosecutions that could adversely affect the manufacture and marketing of our products. The FDA or another regulatory agency could withdraw a previously approved product from the market upon receipt of newly discovered information, including a failure to comply with regulatory requirements, the occurrence of unanticipated safety problems of other defects in products following approval, or other reasons, which could adversely affect our operating results.

Even after receiving regulatory clearance or approval, our products may be subject to product recalls, which could harm our reputation and divert our managerial and financial resources.

The FDA and similar governmental authorities in other countries have the authority to order mandatory recall of our products or order their removal from the market if the government finds that our products might cause adverse health consequences or death. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us could occur as a result of component failures, manufacturing errors by us or our suppliers or design defects, including labeling defects, or unanticipated safety problems. We have in the past initiated voluntary recalls for some of our products and we could do so in the future. Any recall of our products may harm our reputation with customers and divert managerial and financial resources.

Shutdowns of the U.S. federal government could materially impair our business and financial condition.

Development of our product candidates and/or regulatory approval may be delayed for reasons beyond our control. For example, over the last several years the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, CMS and the SEC, have had to furlough their government employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown or budget sequestration occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, in our operations as a public company, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to communicate with the SEC on various topics, such as shareholder proposals, or to have our registration statements declared effective, which could affect our ability to access the capital markets quickly.

We depend on third-party reimbursement to our customers for market acceptance of our products. If third-party payers fail to provide coverage and appropriate levels of reimbursement for the medical procedures in which our products are used, our sales and profitability would be adversely affected.

Sales of medical devices largely depend on the reimbursement of patients' medical expenses by government healthcare programs and private health insurers. Without the financial support of government reimbursement or third-party insurers' payments for patient care, the market for our products will be limited. Medical products and devices incorporating new technologies are closely examined by governments and private insurers to determine whether the products and devices will be covered by reimbursement, and if so, the level of reimbursement which may apply.

In the U.S., future action by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS (which administers the Medicare program), other government agencies or private payors, may diminish payments to physicians, outpatient surgery centers and/or hospitals, which could harm our ability to market and sell our products. Private payors may adopt coverage decisions and payment amounts determined by CMS as guidelines in setting their coverage and reimbursement policies. Private payors that do not follow the Medicare guidelines may adopt different coverage and reimbursement policies for procedures performed with our products. In addition, for governmental programs, such as Medicaid, coverage and reimbursement differs from state to state. Medicaid payments to physicians and facilities are often lower than payments by other third party payors, and some state Medicaid programs may not pay an adequate amount for the procedures performed with our products, if any payment is made at all. Internationally, medical reimbursement systems vary significantly from country to country, with some countries limiting medical centers spending through fixed budgets, regardless of levels of patient treatment, and other countries requiring application for, and approval of, government or third-party reimbursement. For more information, see Part I, Item 1. "Business—Third-Party Reimbursement."

In addition, third-party payers, including private and government insurers, are increasingly requiring evidence that medical devices are cost-effective. If we are unable to demonstrate that our devices are cost-effective, the third-party payer may not reimburse the use of our products, which could reduce sales of our products to healthcare providers who depend upon reimbursement for payment. We also cannot be sure that third-party payers will continue the current levels of reimbursement to physicians and medical centers for use of our products. Any reduction in the amount of this reimbursement could harm our business. Increasing awareness of healthcare costs, public interest in healthcare reform and continuing pressure from Medicare, Medicaid, group purchasing organizations and other payers to reduce costs in the healthcare industry, as well as increasing competition from other protective products, could make it more difficult for us to sell our products at current prices.

Changes in healthcare reimbursement systems in the U.S. and abroad could reduce our revenues and profitability.

In March 2010, the U.S. federal government enacted the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or ACA, which made changes to the manner in which many healthcare services are provided and paid for in the U.S. The ACA includes provisions that, among other things, reduce or limit Medicare reimbursement, require all individuals to have health insurance (with limited exceptions) and impose increased taxes on certain companies and individuals. Results of the recent U.S. elections in 2016 have created a political environment in which significant portions of the ACA could be repealed or revised. Recent tax reform legislation removed the financial penalty for individuals who do not have health insurance effective in 2019, a change that likely will result in fewer individuals electing to purchase health insurance. In addition, proposed changes in regulations would allow wider availability of health insurance that does not provide coverage for all of the essential health benefits required under the ACA. It remains unclear what other portions of the ACA may remain, or what any replacement or alternative programs may be created by any future legislation or regulation. For example, CMS has indicated that it intends to increase flexibility in state Medicaid programs, including by expanding the scope of waivers under which states may implement Medicaid expansion provisions, imposing different eligibility or enrollment restrictions, or otherwise implementing programs that vary from federal standards.

Any such future actions may have significant impact on the reimbursement for healthcare services generally, including reducing significantly the number of individuals who have health insurance that can pay for our products, which could lead our health care provider customers to be more cost conscious. At the same time, certain members of the U.S. Congress have proposed measures that would expand the role of government-sponsored coverage, including single payer or so-called "Medicare-for-All" proposals, which could have far-reaching implications for the healthcare industry if enacted. Such a system could reduce our customers' revenues, such as Medicare and other public reimbursement rates, on average could be lower than existing commercial health plan reimbursement rates. Even if legislation creating such a single-payer system is not enacted in the near term, continued introduction of legislation promoting a single-payer system by several members of the U.S. Congress could increase uncertainty for our customers and cause them to delay purchases of our products and services. Accordingly, our business and results of operations could therefore be adversely affected by any future federal or state healthcare reform legislation or regulation. In sum, even if we succeed in bringing our new products to market, uncertainties regarding future healthcare policy, legislation and regulation, as well as private market practices, could affect our ability to sell our products in commercially acceptable quantities at profitable prices in certain countries.

We must comply with healthcare "fraud and abuse" laws, and we could face penalties for non-compliance and be excluded from government healthcare programs, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Certain federal and state healthcare laws and regulations pertaining to fraud and abuse and patients' rights may be applicable to our business. We may be subject to healthcare fraud and abuse regulation and patient privacy regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws and regulations that govern our business operations, products, and technologies, and may affect our ability to operate, include, among others, those listed in "Part I, Item 1. Business—Government Regulation and Other Matters—Postmarket Regulation."

To assist in our compliance efforts, we must adhere to many codes of ethics and conduct regarding our sales and marketing activities in the U.S. and other countries in which we operate. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could result in criminal liability, significant fines or penalties, negative publicity, and substantial costs and expenses associated with investigation, enforcement activities, and individual settlement agreements that impose a government monitor for a period of several years.

We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anticorruption laws, as well as export control laws, import and customs laws, trade and economic sanctions laws and other laws governing our operations.

Our operations are subject to anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. §201, the U.S. Travel Act, and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business. The FCPA and these other laws generally prohibit us and our employees and intermediaries from authorizing, promising, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper or prohibited payments, or anything else of value, to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage.

We and those acting on our behalf operate in a number of jurisdictions where companies in the medical device and life science industries are exposed to a high risk of potential FCPA violations associated with sales to healthcare professionals and institutions. We participate in transactions with third parties whose corrupt or illegal activities could potentially subject us to liability under the FCPA or local anti-corruption laws, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted. Compliance with the FCPA and these other laws is expensive and difficult, particularly in countries in which corruption is a recognized problem. In addition, anti-corruption laws present particular challenges in the medical device industry, because, in many countries, hospitals are operated by the government, and doctors and other hospital employees are considered foreign officials. Certain payments to hospitals in connection with clinical trials and other work have been deemed to be improper payments to government officials and have led to enforcement actions. We are also subject to other laws and regulations governing our international operations.

There is no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA or other legal requirements. If we are not in compliance with the FCPA and other anticorruption laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Likewise, any investigation of any potential violations of the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws could also have an adverse impact on our reputation, our business, results of operations and financial condition. Further, the failure to comply with laws governing international business practices may result in civil and criminal penalties and suspension or debarment from government contracting.

Our future success depends in part on the development of new circulatory assist products, and our development efforts may not be successful.

We are devoting most of our research and development and regulatory efforts, and significant financial resources, to the development of our Impella devices and product extensions of existing commercial products and new products. The development of new products and product extensions presents enormous challenges in a variety of areas, including blood compatible surfaces, blood compatible flow, manufacturing techniques, pumping mechanisms, physiological control, energy transfer, anatomical fit and surgical techniques. We may be unable to overcome all of these challenges, which could adversely affect our results of operations and prospects and limit our ability to bring new products to market or make changes to enhance existing commercial products.

If we are unable to develop additional, high-quality manufacturing capacity, our growth may be limited and our business could be seriously harmed.

To be successful in the long-term, we will need to increase our manufacturing capacity to support continued demand for our products. We may encounter difficulties in scaling up manufacturing of our products, including problems related to product yields, quality control and assurance, component and service availability, dependable sources of supply, adequacy of internal control policies and procedures and lack of skilled personnel. Our manufacturing output may also be decreased by social distancing measures we implement in an effort to contain outbreaks of COVID-19 or similar infectious diseases. For more information, see "—A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as COVID-19, or coronavirus, may materially and adversely impact our business, our operations and our financial results."

If we cannot hire, train and retain enough experienced and capable scientific, technical, and manufacturing employees, we may not be able to manufacture sufficient quantities of our existing or future products on time and at an acceptable cost, which could limit market acceptance of our products or otherwise damage our business. In order to meet the expected demand for our Impella devices, we have continued to implement process improvements on the Impella production line at our manufacturing facilities in Aachen, Germany and Danvers, Massachusetts to increase the output that we can produce at the facility. In addition to programs designed to further increase yield and capacity levels, we have expanded manufacturing employment in recent years and increased manufacturing floor space in Danvers and Aachen. We continue to work on initiatives to expand our Impella manufacturing capacity in both Aachen and Danvers. We are also working with our existing suppliers and new suppliers to ensure we are able to have sufficient inventory as we increase our manufacturing capability to support growing demand. We are and will continue outsourcing certain sub assembly production to third-party suppliers. We are also working on process improvements, such as certain automation techniques, to allow us to manufacture our products more efficiently. If we are unable to implement these process improvements on a timely basis in order to meet customer demand, it could inhibit our revenue growth.

If a natural or man-made disaster strikes our manufacturing facilities, we will be unable to manufacture our products for a substantial amount of time and our sales and profitability will decline.

Our facilities and the manufacturing equipment we use to produce our products would be costly to replace and could require substantial lead time to repair or replace. The facilities may be affected by natural or man-made disasters and in the event they were affected by a disaster, we would be forced to rely on third-party manufacturers. Although we believe we possess adequate insurance for the disruption of our business from causalities, such insurance may not be sufficient to cover all of our potential losses and may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

Any failure to achieve and maintain the high manufacturing standards that our products require may seriously harm our business.

Our products require precise, high-quality manufacturing. Achieving precision and quality control requires skill and diligence by our personnel as well as our vendors. Any failure to achieve and maintain these high manufacturing standards, including the incidence of manufacturing errors, design defects or component failures could result in patient injury or death, product recalls or withdrawals, delays or failures in product testing or delivery, cost overruns or other problems that could seriously hurt our business. Despite our very high manufacturing standards, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of errors, defects or failures. If we or our vendors are unable to manufacture our products in accordance with necessary quality standards, or if we are unable to procure additional high-quality manufacturing facilities, our business and results of operations may be negatively affected.

If we cannot attract and retain key management, scientific, sales and other personnel we need, we will not be successful.

We depend heavily on the contributions of the principal members of our business, such as financial, technical, sales and support, regulatory and clinical, operating, manufacturing and administrative management and staff, many of whom would be difficult to replace. Our key personnel include our senior officers, many of whom have very specialized scientific, medical or operational knowledge. The loss of the service of any of the key members of our senior management team, whether due to dismissal, resignation or illness, may significantly delay or prevent our achievement of our business objectives and divert remaining management's attention to seeking qualified replacements. Our ability to attract, train and retain qualified personnel, consultants and advisors is critical to our success. For example, many members of our clinical staff are registered nurses with experience in the surgery suite or cath lab, of which only a limited number of whom seek employment with a company like ours. Competition for skilled and experienced personnel in the medical device industry is intense. We face competition for skilled and experienced management, scientific, clinical, engineering and sales personnel from numerous medical device and life sciences companies, universities, governmental entities and other research institutions. Hiring efforts may also be compounded by intensified restrictions on travel (including during the COVID-19 pandemic). If we lose the services of any of the principal members of our management and staff and have not developed adequate succession plans, or if we are unable to attract, train and retain qualified personnel in the future, especially scientific, clinical and sales personnel, our business could be adversely affected.

If our suppliers cannot provide the components we require, our ability to manufacture our products could be harmed.

We rely on third-party suppliers to provide us with many of the components used in our existing products and products in development. For example, we outsource the manufacturing of most of our consoles other than final assembly and testing and the sterilization process for our products. Relying on third-party suppliers makes us vulnerable to component part failures or obsolescence and interruptions in supply, either of which could impair our ability to conduct clinical tests or to ship our products to our customers on a timely basis. Using third-party vendors makes it difficult and sometimes impossible for us to test fully certain components, such as components on circuit boards, maintain quality control, manage inventory and production schedules and control production costs. Manufacturers of our product components may be required to comply with the FDA or other regulatory manufacturing regulations and to satisfy regulatory inspections in connection with the manufacture of the components. Any failure by a supplier to comply with applicable requirements could lead to a disruption in supply. Vendor lead times to supply us with ordered components vary significantly and often can exceed six months or more. Both now, and as we expand our manufacturing capacity, we cannot be sure that our suppliers will furnish us required components when we need them or be able to provide us with sufficient inventory to support our expected growth in demand for our products. Outbreaks of COVID-19 or similar infectious diseases may also create disruptions in our supply chain. For more information, see "—A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as COVID-19, or coronavirus, may materially and adversely impact our business, our operations and our financial results." These factors could make it more difficult for us to manufacture our products effectively and efficiently and could adversely impact our results of operations.

Some of our suppliers may be the only source for a particular component, which makes us vulnerable to significant cost increases or shortage of supply. We have many foreign suppliers for some of our parts in which we are subject to currency exchange rate volatility. Some of our vendors are small in size and may have difficulty supplying the quantity and quality of materials required for our products as our business grows. Vendors that are the sole source of certain products may decide to limit or eliminate sales of certain components due to product liability or other concerns and we might not be able to find a suitable replacement for those products. Our inventory may run out before we find alternative suppliers and we might be forced to purchase excess inventory, if available, to last until we are able to qualify an alternate supplier. If we cannot obtain a necessary component, we may need to find, test and obtain regulatory approval or clearance for a replacement component, produce the component ourselves or redesign the related product, which would cause significant delay and could increase our manufacturing costs. Any of these events could adversely impact our results of operations.

We may not be successful in expanding our direct sales activities into international markets.

We are seeking to expand our international sales of our products by recruiting direct sales and support teams outside the U.S. Our international operations in Germany, Japan, France, Canada, the United Kingdom, Singapore and Australia are or will be subject to a number of risks, which may vary from the risks we experience in the U.S., including:

- the need to obtain regulatory approvals in foreign countries before our products may be sold or used;
- the need to procure reimbursement for our products in each foreign market;
- the generally lower level of reimbursement available in foreign markets relative to the U.S.;
- the requirement to work with distributors or other partners to sell our products;
- longer sales cycles;

- uncertainty with respect to enforcement of legal rights by local regulatory or judicial authorities;
- limited protection of intellectual property rights;
- difficulty and delays in collecting accounts receivable;
- different income tax and sales tax environments;
- difficulty in supporting patients using our products;
- difficulty in attracting employees in foreign countries who want to work for a smaller U.S. based company;
- different payroll, employee benefits and statutory requirements;
- the adoption and expansion of trade restrictions, including the occurrence or escalation of a "trade war," the imposition or modification of sanctions or other governmental action related to tariffs or trade agreements or policies among the governments of the United States, China and other countries;
- regulatory changes and economic conditions leading up to and following "Brexit" (the United Kingdom's recent exit from the European Union), including uncertainties as to its timing and its effect on trade laws, tariffs and taxes;
- fluctuations in the values of foreign currencies; and
- political and economic instability.

If we are unable to effectively expand our sales activities in international markets, our results of operations could be negatively impacted.

The economic effects of "Brexit" may affect relationships with existing and future customers and could have an adverse impact on our business and operating results.

In June 2016, the United Kingdom held a referendum in which voters approved Brexit, and following protracted negotiations, the United Kingdom left the European Union on January 31, 2020. Although the United Kingdom has passed legislation regarding the immediate impact of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union, it is still unclear what terms, if any, may be agreed within the United Kingdom and between the United Kingdom and other countries on many aspects of fiscal policy, cross-border trade and international relations, both in the final outcome and for any transitional period. Additionally, under the withdrawal agreement with the European Union, there is a transitional period until December 31, 2020 (extendable up to two years, with an offer to request an extension to be made by June 2020). As this is an unprecedented event, it is unclear what long-term economic, financial, trade and legal implications the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union would have and how such withdrawal would affect the regulation applicable to our business globally and specifically in the region. If the United Kingdom were to significantly alter its regulations affecting the medical device industry, we could face significant new costs. It may also be time-consuming and expensive for us to alter our internal operations in order to comply with new regulations.

Additionally, as a result of Brexit, the global markets and currencies have been adversely impacted. A potential devaluation of the local currencies of our international buyers relative to the U.S. dollar may impair the purchasing power of our international buyers and could cause international buyers to decrease their participation in our marketplaces or use of our products. Further, volatility in exchange rates resulting from Brexit is expected to continue in the short term as the United Kingdom finalizing its exit from the European Union. We translate sales and other results of our activities in the United Kingdom denominated in British pounds into U.S. dollars for our financial statements. During periods of a strengthening dollar, our reported international sales and earnings could be reduced because foreign currencies may translate into fewer U.S. dollars. We incurred revenues in the United Kingdom of \$1.5 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.1 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Finally, Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations as the United Kingdom determines which E.U. laws to replace or replicate, and those laws and regulations may be cumbersome, difficult or costly in terms of compliance. Any of these effects of Brexit, among others, could adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows.

We rely on distributors to sell our products in some international markets and poor performance by a distributor could reduce our sales and harm our business.

We rely on distributors to market and sell our products in certain parts of Europe, Asia, South America and the Middle East. Many of these distributors have the exclusive right to distribute our products in their territory. We may hire distributors to market our products in additional international markets in the future. Our success in these markets will depend almost entirely upon the efforts of our distributors, over whom we have little or no control. If a distributor does not market and sell our products effectively and maintain a continued focus on the sale, distribution and support of our products up to our standards, we could lose sales and impair our ability to compete and introduce our technology in that market. From time to time, these distributors could decide to reduce their levels of inventory with regard to certain of our products due to various factors, which could have an adverse effect on our business depending on the extend of the distributor's sales. Outbreaks of infectious diseases such as COVID-19 or similar diseases, may also create disruptions in our distribution networks, especially in foreign markets that are forced to implement extended quarantine measures due to a lack of treatment and/or testing resources. For more information, see "—A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as COVID-19, or coronavirus, may materially and adversely impact our business, our operations and our financial results." We are subject to credit risk and foreign currency risk associated with shipments to our distributors and this could negatively impact our financial condition and liquidity in the future.

The profitability we have achieved in recent years may not be indicative of our ability to sustain profitability and it is possible that we may incur losses from operations in future periods.

We recognized net income of \$203.0 million, \$259.0 million and \$112.2 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The profitability we achieved in recent years may not be indicative of our ability to sustain future profitability and it is possible that we may incur losses from operations or net losses in future periods. Any losses incurred in the future may result primarily from, among other things:

- changes in demand for our products;
- the recent expansion of our global distribution network;
- investments in new markets such as Japan;
- ongoing product and clinical development;
- costs related to new business development initiatives, such as potential acquisitions of new businesses;
- legal expenses related to patent and other matters, such as the Maquet dispute and shareholder actions;
- costs associated with hiring additional personnel, performing clinical trials, continuing our research and development relating to our products under development, seeking regulatory approvals and, if we receive these approvals, commencing commercial manufacturing and marketing activities;
- expanded marketing initiatives, particularly with recent PMAs in the U.S.;
- income and other related taxes;
- increase in stock-based compensation as we hire new employees and our stock prices has continued or could expect to continue to increase in the future;
- significant disruption to and volatility in national, regional and local economies and markets and our internal operations caused by pandemics;
- significant expenditures necessary to market and manufacture in commercial quantities our approved circulatory care products;
- difficulty in forecasting these expenditures;
- the scope, scale and duration of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- a prolonged downturn in global economic conditions, including as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Our operating results may fluctuate unpredictably.

Historically, our annual and quarterly operating results have fluctuated widely and we expect these fluctuations to continue. Among the factors that may cause our operating results to fluctuate are:

• timing of customer orders and deliveries;

- seasonality of sales in the U.S., European and Japanese markets, where summer vacation schedules normally result in fewer medical procedures during the first half of our fiscal year;
- competitive changes, such as price changes or new product introductions that we or our competitors may make;
- announcements by the FDA relating to our products and their impact on market perception of our product, including short-term impact;
- reputational risk relating to customer reviews of our products;
- the impact of additional investments to expand manufacturing capacity on cost of product sales;
- the timing of regulatory actions, such as product approvals or recalls;
- costs we incur in developing and testing our Impella heart pumps and other products;
- the impact of adverse data or the perception of adverse data relating to our products and technology among the medical community;
- costs we incur in anticipation of future sales, such as inventory purchases, expansion of manufacturing facilities, or establishment of international sales offices;
- additional taxes;
- the impact and timing of equity awards on stock-based compensation;
- timing of certain marketing programs and events;
- availability of physicians to use our products, as there are seasonal impacts, due to physician vacations or training events that limit their ability to be in the hospital to perform procedures that involve our products;
- the impact of any businesses or technologies we may acquire in the future;
- economic conditions in the healthcare industry;
- gains or losses on our portfolio investments, such as Shockwave Medical;
- efforts by governments, insurance companies and others to contain healthcare costs, including changes to reimbursement policies;
- the impact of the adoption of certain accounting standards;
- clinical trial results that reveal disadvantages of our products for various markets we address, or otherwise unfavorable or inconsistent data about our products; and
- the impact of a pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as the ongoing COVID-19 outbreak, on our and our customers' ability to operate to full capacity.

We believe that period-to-period comparisons of our historical results are not necessarily meaningful and investors should not rely on them as an indication of our future performance. To the extent we experience the factors described above, our future operating results may not meet the expectations of securities analysts or investors, which may cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

We may undergo an "ownership change" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which would limit our ability to utilize net operating losses from prior tax years.

If we undergo an "ownership change" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, our ability to utilize net operating loss carry-forwards from prior years to reduce taxable income in future tax years might be limited by the Internal Revenue Code, either by limiting the amount of net operating losses that can be utilized to offset taxable income in a given year, or in total over the entire carry-forward period. Certain changes in the ownership of our common stock may result in an ownership change sufficient to limit the availability of our net operating losses. Net operating losses, foreign tax credits and research and development credits have expiry dates in the U.S. and the ability to fully utilize them will be dependent upon generating taxable income in the future. The potential benefits of net operating losses and other carryforwards may be limited as a result of examinations and audits by the IRS and other taxing authorities. We also have net operating loss carry-forwards in other countries outside of the U.S. and our ability to use those losses in the future to offset taxable income could be limited by tax regulations in those countries.

Compliance with and changes in tax laws, including recently enacted U.S. Tax Reform legislation, could materially and adversely impact our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or Tax Reform Act, was signed into law that significantly revises the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The newly enacted federal income tax law, among other things, contains significant changes to corporate taxation, including reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a rate of 21%, effective January 1, 2018, limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income in respect of net operating losses generated during or after fiscal 2018 and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks, revisions to the treatment for U.S. federal income tax purposes of foreign earnings, immediate deductions for certain new investments instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time, and modifying or repealing many business deductions and credits.

Additionally, the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), the European Commission (EC) and individual taxing jurisdictions where we and our affiliates do business have recently focused on issues related to the taxation of multinational corporations. The OECD has released its comprehensive plan to create an agreed set of international rules for fighting base erosion and profit shifting. In addition, the OECD, the EC and individual countries are examining changes to how taxing rights should be allocated among countries considering the digital economy. As a result, the tax laws in the U.S. and other countries in which we and our affiliates do business could change on a prospective or retroactive basis and any such changes could materially adversely affect our business

The U.S. Treasury Department, the Internal Revenue Service and other standard-setting bodies could interpret or issue guidance on how provisions of the Tax Reform Act will be applied or otherwise administered that is different from our interpretation. Foreign governments may enact tax laws in response to the Tax Reform Act that could result in further changes to global taxation and materially affect our financial position and results of operations. The calculation of tax exposures involves the application of complex tax laws and regulations in many jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that we will accurately predict the ultimate outcomes of these tax estimates or that issues raised by tax authorities will be resolved at a financial cost that does not exceed our related estimates of our tax provision. The uncertainty surrounding the effect of the reforms on our financial results and business could also weaken confidence among investors in our financial condition. This could, in turn, have a materially adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

We may not have sufficient funds to develop and commercialize our new products or make acquisitions of desirable companies, products or technologies.

The development, manufacture and sale of any medical device is very expensive, and we may require additional funds to make acquisitions of desirable companies, products or technologies. We cannot be sure that we will have the necessary funds to develop and commercialize our new products or acquire companies, products or technologies, or that additional funds will be available on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. We currently have no debt, and new sources of capital may not be available to us when we need it or may be available only on terms we would find unacceptable. If we are unable to obtain the necessary funding to support these efforts, our business may be adversely affected. We believe we have sufficient liquidity to finance our operations for at least the next fiscal year based on available working capital and cash from operations. We also may evaluate from time to time other financing alternatives as necessary to fund operations, and any equity or convertible debt financing may involve dilution to our existing stockholders.

We own patents, trademarks, trade secrets, copyrights and other intellectual property and know-how that we believe give us a competitive advantage. If we cannot protect our intellectual property, both domestically and internationally, and develop or otherwise acquire additional intellectual property, competition could force us to lower our prices, which could hurt our profitability.

Our intellectual property rights are and will continue to be a critical component of our success. We rely and expect to continue to rely on a combination of intellectual property, including patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret and domain name protection laws, as well as confidentiality agreements with our employees and others, to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights. If we fail to obtain and maintain adequate intellectual property protection, we may not be able to prevent third parties from using our proprietary technologies or from marketing products that are very similar or identical to ours.

A substantial portion of our intellectual property rights relating to the Impella devices and other products under development is in the form of trade secrets and patents. Unlike patents, trade secrets are only recognized under applicable law if they are kept secret by restricting their disclosure to third parties. We protect our trade secrets and proprietary knowledge in part through confidentiality agreements with employees, consultants and other parties. However, certain consultants and third parties with whom we have business relationships, and to whom in some cases we have disclosed trade secrets and other proprietary knowledge, may also provide services to other parties in the medical device industry, including companies, universities and research organizations that are developing or marketing competing products. In addition, some of our former employees who were aware of certain of our trade secrets and other proprietary knowledge in the course of their employment may seek employment with, and become employed by, our competitors. We cannot be assured that consultants, employees and other third parties with whom we have entered into confidentiality agreements will not breach the terms of such agreements by improperly using or disclosing our trade secrets or other proprietary knowledge, that we will have adequate remedies for any such breach, or that our trade secrets will not become known to or be independently developed by our competitors. The loss of trade secret protection for technologies or know-how relating to our product portfolio and products under development could adversely affect our business and our prospects.

Our business position also depends in part on our ability to maintain and defend our existing patents and obtain, maintain, and defend additional patents and other intellectual property rights. We intend to seek additional patents, but our pending and future patent applications may not result in issued patents or be granted on a timely basis. In addition, issued patents may not contain claims sufficiently broad to protect us against third parties with similar technologies or products or provide us with any competitive advantage, including exclusivity in a particular product area. The scope of our patent claims also may vary between countries, as individual countries have distinctive patent laws. We may be subject to challenges by third parties regarding our intellectual property, including, among others, claims regarding validity, enforceability, scope and effective term. Patent prosecution, related proceedings, and litigation in the U.S. and in other countries may be expensive, time consuming and ultimately unsuccessful. In addition, patents issued by foreign countries may afford less protection than is available under U.S. patent law and may not adequately protect our proprietary information. Our competitors may independently develop proprietary technologies and processes that are the same as or substantially equivalent to ours or design around our patents. Our competition may also hold or obtain intellectual property rights that would threaten our ability to develop or commercialize our product offerings. The expiration of patents on which we rely for protection of key products could diminish our competitive advantage and adversely affect our business and our prospects.

Companies in the medical device industry typically obtain patents and frequently engage in intellectual property litigation. Our products and technologies could infringe on the rights of others. If a third party successfully asserts a claim for infringement against us, we may be liable for substantial damages, be unable to sell products using that technology, or have to seek a license or redesign the related product. These alternatives may be uneconomical or impossible. Intellectual property litigation could be costly, result in product development delays and divert the efforts and attention of management from our business.

For a discussion of our material legal proceedings, including those related to patent matters, as of March 31, 2020, see "Note 13. Commitment and Contingencies – Contingencies" to our consolidated financial statements in this report, which is incorporated by reference into this item.

Product liability claims could damage our reputation and adversely affect our financial results.

The clinical use of medical products, even after regulatory approval, poses an inherent risk of product liability claims. We maintain limited product liability insurance coverage, subject to certain deductibles and exclusions. We cannot be sure that product liability insurance will be available in the future or will be available on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs, or that such insurance will provide us with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We have been and anticipate that as part of our ordinary course of business we may be, subject to product liability claims alleging defects in the design, manufacture or labeling of our products. Claims against us, regardless of their merit or potential outcome, may also hurt our ability to obtain physician endorsement of our products or expand our business. As we continue to expand use or our existing products and introduce more products, we face an increased risk that a material product liability claim will be brought against us.

Some of our products are designed for patients who suffer from late-stage or end-stage heart failure, and many of these patients do not survive, even when supported by our products. There are many factors beyond our control that could result in patient death, including the condition of the patient prior to use of the product, the skill and reliability of physicians and hospital personnel using and monitoring the product and product maintenance by customers. However, the failure of our products used for clinical testing or sale could give rise to product liability claims and negative publicity.

The risk of product liability claims is heightened when we sell products that are intended to support a patient until the end of life. The finite life of our products, as well as complications associated with their use, could give rise to product liability claims whether or not the products have extended or improved the quality of a patient's life. If we have to pay product liability claims in excess of our insurance coverage, our financial condition will be adversely affected.

Quality issues may result in inventory write-downs and other costs.

Government regulations require us to track materials used in the manufacture of our products, so that if an issue is identified in one product it can be traced to other products that may have the same issue. An identified quality issues may require reworking or scrapping related inventory and/or recalling previous shipments. Because a malfunction in our products can possibly be lifethreatening, we may be required to recall and replace, free of charge, products already in the marketplace. Any quality issue could cause us to incur significant expenses, lead to significant write-offs of inventory, injure our reputation and harm our business and financial results.

If we are found to have violated laws protecting the confidentiality of patient health information, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, which could increase our liabilities and harm our reputation or our business.

Our business requires us to use and store personally identifiable information of our customers, vendors, employees and business partners and, in certain instances patients treated with our products in the clinical setting. We are subject to various domestic and international privacy and security regulations, including but not limited to HIPAA and the GDPR.

HIPAA mandates, among other things, the adoption of uniform standards for the electronic exchange of information in common healthcare transactions, as well as standards relating to the privacy and security of individually identifiable health information, which require the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. In addition, many states have enacted comparable laws addressing the privacy and security of health information, some of which are more stringent than HIPAA. For instance, the California Consumer Privacy Act, or the CCPA, which grants expanded rights to access and delete personal information and opt out of certain personal information sharing, among other things, became effective on January 1, 2020.

The GDPR is a comprehensive update to the data protection regime in the European Economic Area that was effective beginning in fiscal 2019. The GDPR imposes new requirements relating to, among other things, consent to process personal data of individuals, the information provided to individuals regarding the processing of their personal data, the security and confidentiality of personal data, and notifications in the event of data breaches and use of third party processors. Penalties for violations of the GDPR can be as high as the greater of €20 million or 4% of worldwide gross revenue.

We are also subject to laws and regulations with respect to cross-border transfers of such data out of certain jurisdictions in which we operate, including the EU. If we are unable to transfer data between and among countries and regions in which we operate, it could affect the manner in which we provide our services or adversely affect our financial results.

Due to the geographic scope of our operations, HIPAA, the CCPA, the GDPR and other privacy and security-related laws and regulations, which are currently in effect or may come into effect, may increase our responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we process. We may in turn be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance with privacy laws and regulations. If we or any of our service providers are found to be in violation of the promulgated patient privacy rules under various regimes, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, which could increase our liabilities, harm our reputation and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Disruptions of critical information systems or material breaches in the security of our systems could harm our business, customer relations and financial condition.

We rely in part on information technology, or IT, to store information, communicate with our business partners, interface with customers, maintain financial accuracy, secure our data and accurately produce our financial statements. If our information technology systems do not effectively and securely collect, store, process and report relevant data for the operation of our business, whether due to equipment malfunction or constraints, software deficiencies or human error, our ability to effectively plan, forecast and execute our business plan and comply with applicable laws and regulations would be materially impaired. Any such impairment could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and the timeliness with which we report our operating results.

In the current environment, there are numerous and evolving risks to cybersecurity and privacy, including criminal hackers, hacktivists, state-sponsored intrusions, industrial espionage, employee malfeasance and human or technological error. High-profile security breaches at other companies and in government agencies have increased in recent years, and security industry experts and government officials have warned about the risks of hackers and cyber-attacks targeting businesses such as ours. Cyber-attacks are becoming more sophisticated and frequent, and in some cases have caused significant harm. Computer hackers and others routinely attempt to breach the security of technology products, services and systems, and to fraudulently induce employees, customers, or others to disclosure information or unwittingly provide access to systems or data.

We have experienced and expect to continue to experience actual or attempted cyber-attacks of our IT systems or networks. To date, none of these actual or attempted cyber-attacks has had a material effect on our operations or financial condition. While we devote significant resources to network security, data encryption and other security measures to protect our systems and data, including our own proprietary information and the confidential and personally identifiable information of our customers, employees, business partners and patients, these measures cannot provide absolute security. The costs to eliminate or alleviate network security problems, bugs, viruses, worms, malicious software programs and security vulnerabilities could be significant, and our efforts to address these problems may not be successful, resulting potentially in the theft, loss, destruction or corruption of information we store electronically, as well as unexpected interruptions, delays or cessation of service, any of which could cause harm to our business operations. Moreover, if a computer security breach or cyber-attack affects our systems or results in the unauthorized release of proprietary or personally identifiable information, our reputation could be materially damaged, our customer confidence could be diminished, and our operations, including technical support for our devices, could be impaired. We would also be exposed to a risk of loss or litigation and potential liability, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Any of these may contribute to the loss of customers and have a material adverse effect on our business.

If we acquire other companies or businesses, we will be subject to risks that could hurt our business.

We may pursue acquisitions to obtain complementary businesses, products or technologies. Any such acquisition may not produce the revenues, earnings or business synergies that we anticipate. An acquired business, product, or technology might not perform as we expect. Our management could spend a significant amount of time, effort and money in identifying, pursuing and completing the acquisition. If we complete an acquisition, we may encounter significant difficulties and incur sizable expenses in integrating the operations and personnel of the acquired company into our operations. For more information on the acquisition agreement that we signed in April 2020 for the acquisition of Breethe, Inc., or Breethe, see "Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Acquisition of Breethe, Inc." We may lose the services of key employees of the acquired company and we may make changes in management that impair the acquired company's relationships with its legacy employees, vendors and customers. Furthermore, we may acquire development-stage companies that are not yet profitable, that require continued investment or become subject to events that could impair the value of our investment, which could decrease our future earnings. We may also assume significant liabilities in such a transaction.

Any of these outcomes could prevent us from realizing the anticipated benefits of an acquisition. To pay for an acquisition, we might use stock or cash. Alternatively, we might borrow money from a bank or other lender. If we use stock, our stockholders would experience dilution of their ownership interests. If we use cash or debt financing, our financial liquidity would be reduced.

If we include future milestones as part of the potential purchase price of an acquisition, then we will have to estimate the value of these milestones each reporting period and any changes underlying these estimates with respect to expected timing or valuation of these milestones could have a volatile impact on our earnings. See "Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation— Acquisition of Breethe, Inc." regarding the milestone payments under our signed with Breethe. We periodically make investments in medical device companies that focus on heart failure and heart pumps and other medical device technologies. The aggregate carrying amount of our portfolio of investments in medical device companies was \$38.7 million and \$24.6 million at March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and is classified within other assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

Revisions to accounting standards, tax laws and financial reporting requirements could result in changes to our standard practices and could require a significant expenditure of time, attention and resources, especially by senior management.

We must follow accounting standards, tax laws and financial reporting requirements set by the governing bodies and lawmakers in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions where we do business. From time to time, these governing bodies and lawmakers implement new and revised rules and laws, which may require changes to our accounting policies, financial reporting, and the related information we file with governing bodies. Implementing mandatory changes may require a significant expenditure of time, attention and resources. It is impossible to completely predict the impact, if any, of future changes to accounting standards and financial reporting requirements.

We use estimates, make judgments and apply certain methods in measuring the progress of our business in determining our financial results and in applying our accounting policies. As these estimates, judgments and methods change, our assessment of the progress of our business and our results of operations could vary.

The methods, estimates and judgments we use in applying our accounting policies have a significant impact on our results of operations. Such methods, estimates and judgments are, by their nature, subject to risks, complexities, uncertainties and assumptions, and factors may arise over time that may lead us to change our methods, estimates and judgments. Changes in any of our assumptions may cause variation in our financial reporting and may adversely affect our reported financial results.

Environmental and health safety laws, including recent environmental regulatory action regarding medical device sterilization facilities, may result in liabilities, expenses and restrictions on our operations.

Federal, state, local and foreign laws regarding environmental protection, hazardous substances and human health and safety may adversely affect our business. Using hazardous substances in our operations exposes us to the risk of accidental injury, contamination or other liability from the use, storage, importation, handling or disposal of hazardous materials. If our or our suppliers' operations result in pollution of the environment or expose individuals to hazardous substances, we could be liable for damages, expenses, and fines, and any liability could significantly exceed our insurance coverage and have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. Additionally, increased costs on our suppliers stemming from compliance with new or existing environmental or health safety laws and regulations may adversely affect us, as such laws and regulations could result in operational impacts, including facility shutdowns. Suppliers may also choose to pass compliance costs to us in the form of adjusted pricing.

Recent environmental regulatory action regarding medical device sterilization may adversely impact us in the ways described above, although the outcome of this action currently remains uncertain. Many of our products require sterilization prior to sale, and we contract with third-party sterilizers to perform this service, including ethylene oxide sterilizers. In November 2019, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or the EPA, proposed amendments to national emissions standards to reduce hazardous air pollutants, including emissions of ethylene oxide, by adding requirements for process vents, storage tanks and equipment in ethylene oxide service. Additional regulation to address ethylene oxide emissions at sterilization facilities is expected, including revisions to the EPA's national emissions standards for such facilities. In addition, throughout the end of 2019 and the beginning of 2020, state agencies shut down and/or temporarily suspended operations at ethylene oxide sterilization facilities in Illinois, Michigan and Georgia. During the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, the EPA stated that it will continue to coordinate with state and local air agencies that have been working to reduce ethylene oxide emissions in their jurisdictions. However, certain of the previously-shut down facilities have been permitted to resume certain operations due to increased emissions controls and/or the need to sterilize protective equipment during the pandemic. In addition, although the EPA's Office of Inspector General released a report in March 2020 recommending that the EPA provide residents in all communities near 25 high-priority ethylene oxide-emitting facilities with a forum with the EPA or state personnel regarding exposure to ethylene oxide, the EPA Administrator immediately critiqued the report and requested that it be rescinded for appropriate revision. The FDA has also voiced concerns that shutdowns may diminish the supply of available sterilization facilities and cause medical device shortages.

It is currently uncertain to what extent facilities that resumed operations in response to the COVID-19 pandemic will be shut down again for environmental concerns, or whether any shut-down facilities will reopen or other facilities will be required to shut down. While the sterilization facilities previously or currently shut down or suspended do not sterilize our products and are not otherwise in our supply chain, and our suppliers are not affected directly by these recent regulatory actions, increased scrutiny and regulation of ethylene oxide sterilization facilities in the U.S. could create additional costs for our suppliers, who may be required to take steps with respect to their sterilization processes. These costs could, in turn, be passed on to us and adversely affect our business. Also, to the extent we or our contract sterilizers are unable to sterilize our products, whether due to these regulatory or other constraints (such as capacity or availability of materials for sterilization), we may be unable to transition to other contract sterilizers, sterilizer locations or sterilization methods in a timely or cost effective manner, or at all. This failure to transition our processes due to decreased third-party sterilization capacity could have a materially adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could result in declines in our reported sales and results of operations.

Because some of our international sales are denominated in local currencies and not in U.S. dollars, our reported sales and earnings are subject to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, primarily the Euro. At present, we do not hedge our exposure to foreign currency fluctuations. As a result, revenues and expenses occurring in the future that are denominated in foreign currencies may be translated into U.S. dollars at less favorable rates, resulting in reduced revenues and earnings.

Consolidation in the healthcare industry could lead to demands for price concessions, which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Because healthcare costs have risen significantly over the past decade, numerous initiatives and reforms initiated by legislators, regulators and third-party payers to curb these costs have resulted in a consolidation trend in the healthcare industry to aggregate purchasing power. As the healthcare industry consolidates, competition to provide products and services to industry participants has become and will continue to become more intense. This in turn has resulted and will likely continue to result in greater pricing pressures and the exclusion of certain suppliers from important market segments as group purchasing organizations, independent delivery networks and large single accounts continue to use their market power to consolidate purchasing decisions for hospitals. We expect that market demand, government regulation, third-party coverage and reimbursement policies and societal pressures will continue to change the worldwide healthcare industry, resulting in further business consolidations and alliances among our customers, which may reduce competition, exert further downward pressure on the prices of our products and may adversely impact our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock is volatile, which has in the past led to and may in the future lead to securities litigation against us. Such litigation may be costly and result in an adverse outcome.

The market price of our common stock has fluctuated widely and may continue to do so. Many factors could cause the market price of our common stock to rise and fall. Some of these factors are:

- variations in our quarterly results of operations;
- status of regulatory approvals for our products;
- announcements by the FDA relating to our products and their impact on market perception of our product, including short-term impact;
- reputational risk relating to customer reviews of our products;
- introduction of new products by us or our competitors;
- acquisitions or strategic alliances involving us or our competitors;
- changes in healthcare policy or third-party reimbursement practices;
- changes in estimates of our performance or recommendations by securities analysts;
- the hiring or departure of key personnel;
- results of clinical trials of our products;
- notice of a recall or other safety issue that impacts the ability for customers to use our products;
- future sales of shares of common stock in the public market;

- the outcome of currently pending litigation and governmental investigations, or the initiation of additional litigation or government investigations against us;
- and market conditions in the industry, particularly around reimbursement for our products and the economy as a whole.

In addition, the stock market in general and the market for shares of medical device companies in particular have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations in recent years. These fluctuations are often unrelated to the operating performance of individual companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. When the market price of a company's stock drops significantly, stockholders often institute securities class action litigation against that company. see "Note 13. Commitment and Contingencies" to our consolidated financial statements in this report, which is incorporated by reference into this item.

We are generally obliged under our bylaws, to the extent permitted under Delaware law, to indemnify our current and former officers who are named as defendants in these types of lawsuits. While a certain amount of insurance coverage is available for expenses or losses associated with these lawsuits, this coverage may not be sufficient. Based on information currently available, we are unable to estimate reasonably a possible loss or range of possible losses, if any, with regard to the securities class action and shareholder derivative litigation; therefore, no litigation reserve has been recorded in our consolidated balance sheet. Although we plan to defend against the securities class action and shareholder derivative litigation vigorously, there can be no assurances that a favorable final outcome will be obtained. This litigation and other future litigation against us could cause us to incur substantial costs, divert the time and attention of our management and other resources, or otherwise harm our business.

The sale of additional shares of our common stock, the issuance of restricted stock units or the exercise of outstanding options to purchase our common stock, would dilute our stockholders' ownership interest.

We have historically issued restricted stock units and stock options to acquire our common stock and we expect to continue to issue restricted stock units and stock options to our employees and others in the future. If all outstanding stock options were exercised and all outstanding restricted stock units vested, our stockholders would suffer dilution of their ownership interest. In addition, we have issued from time to time, additional shares of our common stock in connection with acquisitions, public offerings, and other activities. Future issuances of our common stock would also result in a dilution of our stockholders' ownership interest.

Our certificate of incorporation and Delaware law could make it more difficult for a third-party to acquire us and may prevent our stockholders from realizing a premium on our stock.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and Delaware General Corporation Law may make it more difficult for a third-party to acquire us, even if doing so would allow our stockholders to receive a premium over the prevailing market price of our stock. Those provisions of our certificate of incorporation and Delaware law are intended to encourage potential acquirers to negotiate with us and allow our board of directors the opportunity to consider alternative proposals in the interest of maximizing stockholder value. However, such provisions may also discourage acquisition proposals or delay or prevent a change in control, which could negatively affect our stock price.

The market value of our common stock could vary significantly based on market perceptions of the status of our product development efforts.

The perception of securities analysts regarding our product development efforts could significantly affect our stock price. As a result, the market price of our common stock has and could in the future change substantially when we or our competitors make product announcements. Many factors affecting our stock price are industry related and beyond our control.

We have not paid and do not expect to pay dividends and any return on our stockholders' investment will likely be limited to gains realized based on the value of our common stock.

We have never paid dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends on our common stock will depend on our earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such time as our board of directors may consider relevant. If we do not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on our stockholders' investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our corporate offices are located in Danvers, Massachusetts. The locations and uses of our major properties as of March 31, 2020, are listed below:

Location		<u>Function</u>
Danvers, Massachusetts (22 Cherry Hill Drive)	(1)	Corporate headquarters, research and development, regulatory and clinical affairs, manufacturing, administration, marketing, distribution
Danvers, Massachusetts (24 - 42 Cherry Hill Drive)	(2)	Research and development, distribution, manufacturing, administration
Aachen, Germany	(1)	Research and development, regulatory and clinical affairs, manufacturing, administration, marketing, distribution
Berlin, Germany	(2)	Research and development
Tokyo, Japan	(2)	Administration, regulatory and clinical affairs, marketing, distribution

- (1) Owned properties
- (2) Leased properties

We believe our properties have been well maintained, are in good operating condition, and provide adequate capacity to support our business operations.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are from time to time involved in various legal actions, the outcomes of which are not within our complete control and may not be known for prolonged periods of time. For a discussion of our material legal proceedings as of March 31, 2020, see "Note 13. Commitment and Contingencies – Contingencies," which is incorporated by reference into this item.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market Information

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "ABMD."

Stockholders

As of May 12, 2020, we had approximately 397 holders of record of our common stock, including Cede & Co., the nominee of the Depository Trust Company. The number of record holders may not be representative of the number of beneficial owners of our common stock, whose shares are held in street name by banks, brokers and other nominees.

Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. We anticipate that we will retain all of our future earnings, if any, to support operations and to finance the growth and development of our business. Payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon our financial condition, operating results, cash needs and growth plans.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

On August 1, 2019, our Board of Directors authorized and announced a stock repurchase program of up to \$200 million of shares of our common stock. Under this stock repurchase program, we are authorized to repurchase shares through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise in accordance with applicable federal securities laws, including through Rule 10b5-1 trading plans and under Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). The stock repurchase program has no time limit and may be suspended for periods or discontinued at any time. We have funded the stock repurchase program with our available cash and marketable securities. During the year ended March 31, 2020, we have repurchased a total of 465,687 shares for \$84.9 million under this stock repurchase program in open market purchases. The remaining authorization under the stock repurchase program was \$115.1 million as of March 31, 2020.

The following table provides information about our repurchases of shares of our common stock during the quarter ended March 31, 2020. During that period, we did not act in concert with any affiliate or any other person to acquire any of our common stock and, accordingly, we do not believe that purchases by any such affiliate or other person (if any) are reportable in the following table.

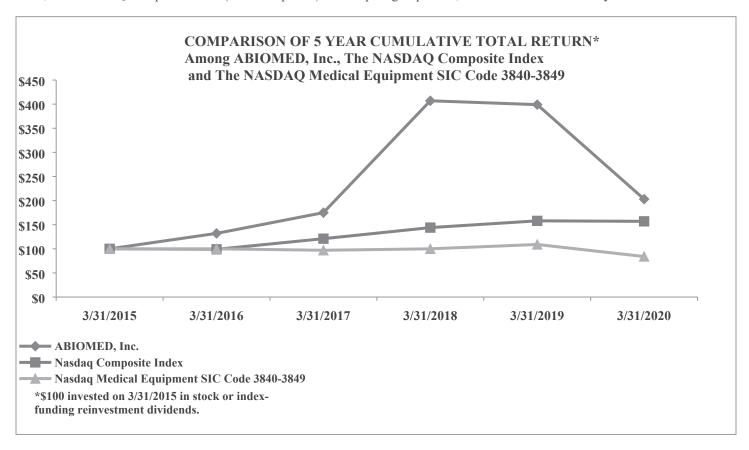
				Approximate Dollar		
			Total Number of	Value Maximum of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under		
			Shares Purchased			
			as Part of Publicly			
	Total Number of	Average Price Paid	Announced Plans or	the Plans or Programs		
Period	Shares Purchased (1)	per Share (1)	Programs (2)	(in \$000's) (2)		
January 1-31, 2020	56,021	178.88	56,021	130,101		
February 1-29, 2020	62,840	168.82	62,840	119,492		
March 1-31, 2020	28,465	153.63	28,465	115,119		
Total	147,326	\$ 169.71	147,326	\$ 115,119		

⁽¹⁾ Our policy is to consider shares to have been repurchased upon the settlement date of the transaction, which is typically three days subsequent to the trading date.

⁽²⁾ Represents the approximate dollar value of shares that could have been purchased at the end of the month.

Performance Graph

The following graph compares the yearly change in the cumulative total stockholder return for our last five full fiscal years, based upon the market price of our common stock, with the cumulative total return on a NASDAQ Composite Index (U.S. Companies) and a peer group, the NASDAQ Medical Equipment-SIC Code 3840-3849 Index, which is comprised of medical equipment companies, for that period. The performance graph assumes the investment of \$100 on March 31, 2015 in our common stock, the NASDAQ Composite Index (U.S. Companies) and the peer group index, and the reinvestment of any and all dividends.



_	Cumulative Total Return (\$)					
	3/31/2015	3/31/2016	3/31/2017	3/31/2018	3/31/2019	3/31/2020
ABIOMED, Inc.	100	132	175	407	399	203
Nasdaq Composite Index	100	99	121	144	158	157
Nasdaq Medical Equipment SIC Code 3840-3849	100	100	97	100	109	84

This graph is not "soliciting material" under Regulation 14A or 14C of the rules promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference in any of our filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act whether made before or after the date hereof and irrespective of any general incorporation language in any such filing.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth, for the periods and at the dates indicated, our selected historical consolidated financial data. We have derived the selected consolidated financial data for the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 and as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report. We have derived the selected consolidated financial data for the years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, and as of March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 from our consolidated financial statements not appearing elsewhere in this report. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results we may achieve in any future period. You should read the following information together with the more detailed information contained in "Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes appearing elsewhere in this report.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

(In thousands, except per share data)

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,								
Statement of Operations Data:		2020		2019		2018	2017		2016
Revenue	\$	840,883	\$	769,432	\$	593,749	\$ 445,304	\$	329,543
Costs and expenses:									
Cost of revenue		151,305		129,567		98,581	70,627		50,419
Research and development		98,759		93,503		75,297	66,386		49,759
Selling, general and administrative		341,600	_	321,550	_	262,734	218,153		164,261
		591,664	_	544,620		436,612	355,166		264,439
Income from operations		249,219		224,812		157,137	 90,138		65,104
Other income:									
Investment income, net		12,167		8,166		3,688	1,554		395
Other (expense) income, net (1)		(4,561)		30,382		(388)	(349)		339
		7,606		38,548		3,300	 1,205		734
Income before income taxes		256,825		263,360		160,437	91,343		65,838
Income tax provision (2)(3)		53,816		4,344		48,267	 39,227		27,691
Net income	\$	203,009	\$	259,016	\$	112,170	\$ 52,116	\$	38,147
Basic net income per share	\$	4.49	\$	5.77	\$	2.54	\$ 1.21	\$	0.90
Basic weighted average shares outstanding		45,179		44,911		44,153	43,238		42,204
Diluted net income per share	\$	4.43	\$	5.61	\$	2.45	\$ 1.17	\$	0.85
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding		45,816		46,151		45,849	44,658		44,895
Balance Sheet Data:									
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$	650,911	\$	513,416	\$	399,751	\$ 277,091	\$	213,053
Working capital		503,978		571,199		409,589	257,341		241,851
Total assets		1,216,462		1,054,346		786,375	550,414		423,931
Stockholders' equity		1,065,466		936,890		689,524	452,071		368,775

- (1) In fiscal 2019, we invested \$25.0 million in Shockwave Medical, a medical device company. The fair value of this investment as of March 31, 2020 was \$55.7 million and we recognized a pre-tax loss of \$0.5 million for the year ended March 31, 2020 and a pre-tax gain of \$32.0 million for the year ended March 31, 2019 in other (expense) income, net.
- (2) The Tax Reform Act, among other items, reduced the U.S. federal statutory corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018. During the year ended March 31, 2018, we recorded tax expense adjustments for \$21.4 million related to the revaluation of its deferred taxes due to a reduction of the U.S. federal statutory corporate income tax rate.
- (3) In fiscal 2018, we adopted ASU 2016-09 which requires that all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies related share-based compensation arrangements be recognized as income tax benefit or expense, instead of in stockholders' equity as previous guidance required. The income tax provision for the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 included excess tax benefits of \$14.8 million, \$69.3 million and \$31.0 million, respectively. These recognized excess tax benefits resulted from restricted stock units that vested or stock options that were exercised.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our "Selected Financial Data" and the consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data." Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this report, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read "Part I, Item 1.4 Risk Factors" in this report for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

We are a leading provider of temporary mechanical circulatory support devices, and we offer a continuum of care to heart failure patients. We develop, manufacture and market proprietary products that are designed to enable the heart to rest, heal and recover by improving blood flow to the coronary arteries and end-organs and/or temporarily assisting the pumping function of the heart. Our products are used in the cardiac catheterization lab, or cath lab, by interventional cardiologists, the electrophysiology lab, the hybrid lab and in the heart surgery suite by cardiac surgeons. A physician may use our devices for patients who are in need of hemodynamic support prophylactically, urgently or emergently before, during or after angioplasty or heart surgery procedures. We believe that heart recovery is the optimal clinical outcome for a patient experiencing heart failure because it enhances the potential for the patient to go home with their own heart, facilitating the restoration of quality of life. In addition, we believe that, for the care of such patients, heart recovery is often the most cost-effective solution for the healthcare system.

Our strategic focus and the driver of our revenue growth is the market penetration of our family of Impella® heart pumps. The Impella device portfolio, which includes the Impella 2.5®, Impella CP®, Impella 5.0®, Impella LD®, Impella 5.5® and Impella RP® devices has supported numerous patients worldwide. We expect that most of our product and service revenue in the near future will be from our Impella devices.

Our Impella 2.5, Impella CP, Impella 5.0, Impella LD, Impella 5.5 and Impella RP devices have FDA and CE Mark approval which allows us to market these devices in the U.S. and European Union. We expect to continue to make additional PMA supplement submissions for our Impella portfolio of devices for additional indications. Our Impella 2.5, Impella CP and Impella 5.0 devices have regulatory approval from the MHLW in Japan.

In April 2019, the FDA approved the initiation of the STEMI DTU pivotal randomized controlled trial. The prospective, multicenter, two-arm trial plans to enroll 668 patients undergoing treatment for a STEMI heart attack at up to 60 sites. Half the patients will be randomized to receive delayed reperfusion after 30 minutes of left ventricular unloading with the Impella CP. The other half will receive immediate reperfusion, the current standard of care. The trial will test the hypothesis that unloading the left ventricle for 30 minutes prior to reperfusion will reduce myocardial damage from a heart attack and lead to a reduction in future heart failure related events. The trial allows for an adaptive design, which permits adjustments to the study sample size after an interim analysis. We began the trial in the third quarter of fiscal 2020. However, in light of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the related challenges presented to medical providers, we have temporarily paused the trial and plan to restart when physicians and hospitals have the ability to enroll patients and record clinical metrics. Once we resume, we estimate that it will take three to four years to complete enrollment.

In September 2019, the Impella 5.5 device received FDA pre-market approval for safety and efficacy in the therapy of cardiogenic shock for up to 14 days in the U.S. The Impella 5.5 pump was introduced in the U.S. through a controlled rollout at hospitals with established heart recovery protocols beginning in the third quarter of fiscal 2020. Impella 5.5 received CE marking approval in Europe in April 2018 and was introduced in Europe through a similar controlled rollout.

Acquisition of Breethe, Inc.

We acquired Breethe, Inc. ("Breethe"), a Maryland corporation, on April 24, 2020. Breethe is engaged in research and development of a novel extracorporeal membrane oxygenation ("ECMO") system that we expect will complement and expand our product portfolio to more comprehensively serve the needs of patients whose lungs can no longer provide sufficient oxygenation, including some patients suffering from cardiogenic shock or respiratory failure, such as ARDS, H1N1, SARS, or COVID-19. ECMO has also been utilized as a primary method of oxygenation and hemodynamic support for pediatric patients. Breethe has submitted an application for 510(k) clearance with the FDA in January 2020 and we anticipate receiving regulatory approval in fiscal 2021. We acquired Breethe for \$55.0 million in cash, with additional potential payouts up to a maximum of \$55.0 million payable based on the achievement of certain technical, regulatory and commercial milestones. These milestone payments may be made, at our option, by a combination of cash or common stock.

COVID-19 Pandemic

In recent months, a new strain of coronavirus ("COVID-19") has spread to many countries around the world and the outbreak has been declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. The U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services has also declared a public health emergency in the U.S. in response to the outbreak. Considerable uncertainty still surrounds the COVID-19 virus and its potential effects, and the extent of and effectiveness of responses taken on international, national and local levels. Measures taken to limit the impact of COVID-19, including shelter-in-place orders, social distancing measures, travel bans and restrictions, and business and government shutdowns, have already created significant negative economic impacts on a global basis.

Due to these impacts and measures, we have experienced, and may continue to experience, significant and unpredictable reductions in the demand for our products as healthcare customers divert medical resources and priorities towards the treatment of COVID-19. In addition, our customers may delay, cancel, or redirect planned purchases in order to focus resources on COVID-19 or in response to economic disruption related to COVID-19. For example, beginning in mid-March 2020 and continuing into the first quarter of fiscal 2021, we experienced a significant decline in patient utilization in the U.S., Europe and Japan as healthcare systems diverted resources to meet the increasing demands of managing COVID-19. In addition, public health bodies have recommended delaying elective medical procedures during the COVID-19 pandemic, which may continue to negatively impact the usage of our products, including the number of Impella heart pump procedures. We may also experience delays in clinical trial enrollment or encounter interruption or delays in the operations of FDA or other regulatory authorities due to the COVID-19 pandemic, which may impact review and approval timelines. At the end of March 2020, we temporarily paused new enrollments in our active clinical trials in response to the COVID-19 response around the globe. The severity of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business will depend on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the duration and severity of the pandemic and the extent and severity of the impact on our customers, all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted.

We have also taken proactive actions to mitigate the business impact of COVID-19 on our financial operations. These actions taken to date include a hold on most hiring, eliminating non-critical consultants, contractors, and temporary workers, reducing discretionary spending and implementing alternate work schedules for the Aachen and Danvers production teams. Our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer and our Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer have reduced their salaries by 100%, and vice presidents and directors have reduced their salaries by 50% and 20% respectively. The Board of Directors have also reduced their cash retainers by 50%. Non-director employees at Massachusetts and German headquarters have been requested to take a minimum of one-week furlough or unused vacation during the first quarter of fiscal 2021. Our commercial field team is also working on monthly operating plans to allow for flexibility and the potential to increase sequentially each week. We have instructed employees at many of our facilities to work from home on a temporary basis and have put in place travel restrictions. These actions are designed to preserve full-time jobs, preserve cash and retain the ability to ramp up quickly when demand returns, while at the same time continuing to invest in innovation. These cost actions are intended to last through the first quarter of fiscal 2021, but we will continue to monitor the environment and extend these actions, if necessary.

While the ultimate health and economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic is highly uncertain, we expect that our revenues, operating results and operating cash flows for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 will be materially adversely impacted. We currently expect to see sequential quarterly improvement in the remainder of fiscal 2021 as elective medical procedures are expected to be rescheduled. Further cancellations or delays could materially adversely impact our revenues, financial results and may lead to an increase in allowances for doubtful accounts and impairment of certain other assets on our consolidated balance sheets. We cannot predict when elective medical procedures will resume, when symptomatic patients will return to the hospital or if our access to hospital sites will be limited, but we believe that the implementation of the cost reduction efforts we have imposed will help us mitigate the impact that reduced revenues may have on our fiscal 2021 operating results. We intend to continue to monitor the situation and may extend these actions if necessary.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Preparation of the consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. The accounting policies we believe are critical in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements relate to revenue recognition and income taxes. Our significant accounting policies are more fully described in "Note 2. Basis of Preparation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our consolidated financial statements in this report.

Revenue Recognition

Effective April 1, 2018, we adopted ASU 2014-09, or Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers." For a discussion on the impact of this accounting policy adoption, including key accounting policy elections, see "Note 3. Revenue Recognition" to our consolidated financial statements in this report.

Revenue is recognized when, or as, obligations under the terms of a contract are satisfied, which occurs when control of the promised products or services is transferred to customers. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration we expect to receive in exchange for transferring products or services to a customer.

Product revenue is generally recognized when the customer obtains control of our product, which occurs at a point in time, and may be upon shipment or upon delivery based on the contractual shipping terms of a contract.

Service revenue is generally recognized over time as the services are rendered to the customer based on the extent of progress towards completion of the performance obligation. We recognize service revenue over the term of the service contract. Services are expected to be transferred to the customer throughout the term of the contract and we believe recognizing revenue ratably over the term of the contract best depicts the transfer of value to the customer. Revenue generated from preventative maintenance calls is recognized at a point in time when the services are provided to the customer.

Revenue from the sale of products and services are evidenced by either a contract with the customer or a valid purchase order or an invoice which includes all relevant terms of sale. We perform a review of each specific customer's credit worthiness and ability to pay prior to acceptance as a customer. Further, we perform periodic reviews of customers' creditworthiness.

Income Taxes

Our provision for income taxes is composed of a current and a deferred portion. The current income tax provision is calculated as the estimated taxes payable or refundable on tax returns for the current year. The deferred income tax provision is calculated for the estimated future tax effects attributable to temporary differences and net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits using expected tax rates in effect in the years during which the differences are expected to reverse.

Deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences in future years as the differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts at each fiscal year end based on enacted tax laws and statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to impact taxable income.

We regularly assess our ability to realize our deferred tax assets. Assessing the realization of deferred tax assets requires significant management judgment. We consider whether a valuation allowance is needed on our deferred tax assets by evaluating all positive and negative evidence relative to our ability to recover deferred tax assets, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies and recent financial results.

We recognize and measure uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if, based on the technical merits, it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit at the largest amount that is more likely than not of being realized upon ultimate settlement. We reevaluate these uncertain tax positions on an ongoing basis, when applicable. This evaluation is based on factors including, but not limited to, changes in facts or circumstances, new information and technical insights, and changes in tax laws. Any changes in these factors could result in the recognition of a tax benefit or an additional charge to the tax provision. When applicable, we accrue for the effects of uncertain tax positions and the related potential penalties and interest through income tax expense.

Other Investments

We periodically make investments in medical device companies that focus on heart failure and heart pumps and other medical device technologies. For investments in convertible debt or preferred stock securities that do not have readily determinable market values, we measure these investments at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for an identical or similar investment. We monitor any events or changes in circumstances that may have a significant effect on the fair value of investments, either due to impairment or based on observable price changes, and make any necessary adjustments.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Information regarding recent accounting pronouncements is included in "Note 2. Basis of Preparation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our consolidated financial statements in this report.

Results of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019 ("fiscal 2020" and "fiscal 2019")

The following table sets forth certain consolidated statements of operations data for the periods indicated as a percentage of total revenues:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,		
	2020	2019	
Revenue	100.0	%	100.0 %
Costs and expenses as a percentage of total revenue:			
Cost of revenue	18.0		16.8
Research and development	11.7		12.2
Selling, general and administrative	40.6		41.8
Total costs and expenses	70.4		70.8
Income from operations	29.6		29.2
Other income and income tax provision, net	5.5		(4.5)
Net income as a percentage of total revenue	24.1	%	33.7 %

Revenue

The following table disaggregates our revenue by products and services:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,				
	 2020		2019		
	(in \$000's)				
Impella product revenue	\$ 806,824	\$	741,699		
Service and other revenue	34,059		27,733		
Total revenue	\$ 840,883	\$	769,432		

The following table disaggregates our revenue by geographical location:

	 Fiscal Years Ended March 31,				
	 2020		2019		
	(in \$000's)				
U.S. revenue	\$ 705,409	\$	665,082		
International revenue	135,474		104,350		
Total revenue	\$ 840,883	\$	769,432		

Impella product revenue encompasses Impella 2.5, Impella CP, Impella 5.0, Impella LD, Impella 5.5, Impella RP and Impella AIC product sales, and related accessories. Service and other revenue represents revenue earned on service maintenance contracts and preventative maintenance calls. The following is a discussion of our revenues for fiscal 2020.

Total Revenue

Total revenue for fiscal 2020 increased \$71.5 million, or 9%, to \$840.9 million from \$769.4 million for fiscal 2019, driven by both our Impella product revenue and our service and other revenue, as further described below.

Impella Product Revenue

Impella product revenue for fiscal 2020 increased by \$65.1 million, or 9%, to \$806.8 million from \$741.7 million for fiscal 2019. The increase in Impella product revenue was driven by increased device sales in the U.S., Europe and Japan, as we focus on increasing utilization of our disposable catheter products through continued investment in our field organization and physician training programs. U.S. Impella revenue for fiscal 2020 totaled \$674.4 million, up 5% compared to \$639.3 million in the prior fiscal year with U.S. patient usage of the Impella heart pumps up 6%.

Impella product revenue outside the U.S. for fiscal 2020 totaled \$132.4 million for fiscal 2020, an increase of 29% compared to \$102.4 million in the prior fiscal year. Impella product revenue outside of the U.S. increased primarily due to higher utilization in Germany and our continued launch of Impella 2.5, Impella CP and Impella 5.0 in Japan.

Worldwide Impella heart pump revenue was impacted by lower patient utilization in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020 due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on elective medical procedures, surgeries and fewer patients seeking treatment at hospitals. Within the quarter ended March 31, 2020, we believe the COVID-19 negatively impacted Impella product revenue by approximately \$17 million, primarily in the U.S. and Europe.

As the COVID-19 pandemic is expected to continue and cause strain on hospital resources, coupled with recommended deferrals of elective medical procedures, we expect procedures and system placements to be lower in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. We cannot reliably estimate the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic will impact patient utilization and revenues of our products in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 and beyond. Our current expectation is to see sequential quarterly improvement in the remainder of fiscal 2021 as elective medical procedures are expected to be rescheduled.

Service and other revenue

Service and other revenue for fiscal 2020 increased by \$6.4 million, or 23%, to \$34.1 million from \$27.7 million for fiscal 2019. The increase in service revenue was primarily due to an increase in preventative maintenance service contracts. We have expanded the number of Impella AIC consoles at many of our existing higher volume customer sites and continue to sell additional consoles to new customer sites in the U.S. We also had an increase in preventative maintenance service contracts in Europe and Japan. We expect service revenue to be consistent with recent history as most of these using sites in the U.S. have service contracts that normally have three-year terms

Costs and Expenses

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue for fiscal 2020 increased by \$21.7 million, or 17%, to \$151.3 million from \$129.6 million for fiscal 2019. Gross margin was 82% for fiscal 2020 and 83% for fiscal 2019.

The increase in cost of product revenue and decrease in gross margin was primarily due to increased investment in direct labor and overhead as we expanded our manufacturing capacity in both of our manufacturing facilities in the U.S. and Germany, a higher proportion of revenue outside the U.S. and costs associated with our initial launch of Impella 5.5 and Impella CP SmartAssist and Impella Connect, which enlists optical sensor technology in our pumps.

We expect that our ongoing investment in manufacturing capacity and the expansion of our Impella SmartAssist and Impella Connect platform may decrease gross margin in the near future.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses for fiscal 2020 increased by \$5.3 million, or 6%, to \$98.8 million from \$93.5 million for fiscal 2019. The increase in research and development expenses was primarily due to product development initiatives relating to our existing and pipeline products, such as optical sensor technology and the development of the Impella 5.5®, Impella XR SheathTM and Impella ECPTM devices, the expansion of our engineering organization, increased clinical spending, including the STEMI DTU pivotal randomized controlled trial, and our continued focus on quality initiatives for our Impella products.

We expect research and development expenses to continue to increase as we continue to increase clinical spending related to our engineering initiatives to improve our existing products and develop new technologies and clinical studies, such as the STEMI DTU pivotal randomized controlled trial. Research and development expenses can fluctuate with project timing. For the potential impact of COVID-19 on our clinical trial enrollment, including a possible decrease in clinical testing, see "COVID-19 Pandemic."

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses for fiscal 2020 increased by \$20.0 million, or 6%, to \$341.6 million from \$321.6 million for fiscal 2019. The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses was primarily due to the hiring of additional field sales and clinical personnel in the U.S., Germany and Japan, increased spending on marketing initiatives as we continue to educate physicians on the benefits to patients of hemodynamic support with our Impella products, and legal expenses related to ongoing patent litigation and other legal matters discussed in "Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies" in our consolidated financial statements. This increase in selling, general and administrative expenses was partially offset by lower stock-based compensation expense due to a lower number of restricted stock units being granted and earned as discussed in "Note 11. Stock Award Plans and Stock-Based Compensation."

Despite the challenges posed by COVID-19, we expect to continue to spend on sales and marketing activities, with particular investments in training and education initiatives to drive utilization of our Impella devices and recovery awareness for acute heart failure patients. We also expect to continue to incur legal expenses for the foreseeable future related to ongoing patent litigation, securities class action litigation and other legal matters discussed in "Note 13. Commitment and Contingencies" to our consolidated financial statements. For the impact of COVID-19 on our business, see "COVID-19 Pandemic."

Operating Income

Operating income increased by \$24.4 million, to \$249.2 million for fiscal 2020, compared to \$224.8 million for fiscal 2019. Operating margin was 29.6% for fiscal 2020 compared to 29.2% for fiscal 2019. The increase in operating margin was primarily due to lower stock compensation expense in fiscal 2020. For the impact of COVID-19 on our business, see "COVID-19 Pandemic."

Other (Expense) Income, net

Other (expense) income, net decreased by \$30.9 million, to \$7.6 million for fiscal 2020, compared to \$38.5 million for fiscal 2019. This decrease was primarily due to the recognition of a \$0.5 million loss from our investment in Shockwave Medical in fiscal 2020 compared to a \$31.2 million gain in fiscal 2019. We also recorded change in fair value on our investments in other private medical device companies of \$4.7 million and \$1.0 million for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019, respectively.

Income Tax Provision

The income tax provision increased by \$49.5 million to \$53.8 million for fiscal 2020, compared to \$4.3 million for fiscal 2019. Our effective income tax rate was 21.0% in fiscal 2020, and 1.6% in fiscal 2019. The increase in the income tax provision and the effective tax rate for fiscal 2020 were primarily driven by \$14.8 million in excess tax benefits in fiscal 2020, compared to \$69.3 million excess tax benefits in fiscal 2019.

Net Income

In fiscal 2020, we recognized net income of \$203.0 million, or \$4.49 per basic share and \$4.43 per diluted share. Net income in fiscal 2020 included excess tax benefits related to stock-based awards of \$14.8 million, or \$0.33 per basic share and \$0.32 per diluted share, and a \$0.4 million loss, net of tax, related to our investment in Shockwave Medical.

In fiscal 2019, we recognized net income of \$259.0 million, or \$5.77 per basic share and \$5.61 per diluted share. Net income in fiscal 2019 included excess tax benefits related to stock-based awards of \$69.3 million, or \$1.54 per basic share and \$1.50 per diluted share, and a \$23.6 million gain, net of tax, or \$0.53 per basic and \$0.51 per diluted share, related to our investment in Shockwave Medical.

Results of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018

For a comparison of our results of operations for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, see "Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of our annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019, which comparative information is incorporated by reference in this report.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

At March 31, 2020, our total cash, cash equivalents, and short and long-term marketable securities totaled \$650.9 million, an increase of \$137.5 million compared to \$513.4 million at March 31, 2019. The change in our cash, cash equivalents, and short and long-term marketable securities was primarily due to positive cash flows from operations, offset by cash used for investments in property, equipment and other investments, and cash used for financing activities related to equity activity.

A summary of our cash flow activities is as follows:

	For the Year Ended March 31,			
		2020		2019
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$	314,920	\$	252,197
Net cash used for investing activities		(125,455)		(116,455)
Net cash used for financing activities		(117,715)		(55,775)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash		(430)		(1,921)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$	71,320	\$	78,046

For a discussion of our liquidity and capital resources as of and our cash flow activities for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, see "Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of our annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019, which is incorporated by reference in this report.

Cash Provided by Operating Activities

For the year ended March 31, 2020, cash provided by operating activities consisted of net income of \$203.0 million, adjusted for non-cash items of \$103.9 million plus cash from working capital of \$8.0 million. Adjustments for non-cash items consisted primarily of \$39.8 million of stock-based compensation expense, a change in fair value of our investments in Shockwave Medical and other private medical technology companies of \$5.2 million, a \$33.0 million change in our deferred tax provision, \$20.4 million of depreciation and amortization expense, \$4.2 million in inventory write-downs and a change in fair value of contingent consideration of \$0.6 million. The increase in cash from changes in working capital included a \$13.2 million increase in inventory to support demand for our Impella devices offset by a \$5.6 million decrease in accounts receivable associated with collections activity and a \$18.3 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses and a \$2.8 million increase in deferred revenue.

For the year ended March 31, 2019, cash provided by operating activities consisted of net income of \$259.0 million, adjusted for non-cash items of \$32.0 million less cash used in working capital of \$38.8 million. Adjustments for non-cash items consisted primarily of \$54.5 million of stock-based compensation expense, a change in fair value of our investments in Shockwave and other private medical technology companies of \$30.2 million, a \$7.7 million change in our deferred tax provision, \$14.1 million of depreciation and amortization expense, \$4.3 million in inventory and other write-downs and a change in fair value of contingent consideration of \$0.9 million. The decrease in cash from changes in working capital included a \$22.0 million increase in accounts receivable associated with higher revenues and a \$37.2 million increase in inventory to support demand for our Impella devices offset by a \$21.4 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses and a \$1.5 million increase in deferred revenue.

Cash Used for Investing Activities

For the year ended March 31, 2020, net cash used for investing activities included \$60.5 million in purchases (net of maturities) of marketable securities and other and \$44.0 million for the purchase of property and equipment mostly related to the expansion of manufacturing capacity and office space and research and development facilities in Danvers and Aachen and investments in information systems. We also made \$21.0 million of investments in medical technology companies and intangible assets during fiscal 2020.

For the year ended March 31, 2019, net cash used for investing activities included \$29.7 million in purchases (net of maturities) of marketable securities and other and \$44.0 million for the purchase of property and equipment mostly related to the expansion of manufacturing capacity and office space and research and development facilities in Danvers and Aachen and investments in information systems. We also made \$42.7 million of investments in medical technology companies and intangible assets during fiscal 2019.

Capital expenditures for fiscal 2021 are estimated to range from \$30 million to \$50 million, including, as part of long-term development of our business, additional capital expenditures for manufacturing capacity and building expansions in our Danvers and Aachen facilities and information systems development projects.

Cash Used for Financing Activities

For the year ended March 31, 2020, net cash used for financing activities included \$84.9 million for the repurchase of our common stock and \$41.7 million in payments in lieu of issuance of common stock for payroll withholding taxes upon vesting of certain equity awards. These amounts were offset by \$3.7 million in proceeds from the exercise of stock options and \$5.1 million in proceeds from the issuance of stock under the employee stock purchase plan.

For the year ended March 31, 2019, net cash used for financing activities included \$71.8 million in payments in lieu of issuance of common stock for payroll withholding taxes upon vesting of certain equity awards offset by \$12.9 million in proceeds from the exercise of stock options and \$3.1 million in proceeds from the issuance of stock under the employee stock purchase plan.

Operating Capital and Liquidity Requirements

Our sources of cash liquidity are primarily from existing cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities and cash flows from operations. At March 31, 2020, our total cash, cash equivalents, and short and long-term marketable securities totaled \$650.9 million, an increase of \$137.5 million compared to \$513.4 million at March 31, 2019. Marketable securities at March 31, 2020 consisted of \$458.6 million held in funds that invest in U.S. Treasury securities, government-backed securities, corporate debt securities and commercial paper. We generated operating cash flow of \$314.9 million and \$252.2 million for fiscal 2020 and 2019, respectively. At March 31, 2020, we had no debt outstanding. We believe that our sources of liquidity are sufficient to fund the current requirements of working capital, capital expenditures, and other financial commitments for at least the next twelve months.

Our primary liquidity requirements are to fund the following: expansion of our commercial and operational infrastructures; expansion of our manufacturing capacity and office space; the procurement and production of inventory to meet customer demand for our Impella devices; creation of new product and business development initiatives, such as the acquisition of Breethe; ongoing commercial launch in Japan and expansion into potential new markets; expansion of the utilization of Impella Connect; increased clinical spending; legal expenses related to ongoing patent litigation and other legal matters; stock repurchases, as discussed in "Note 10. Stockholders' Equity – Stock Repurchase Program," and payments in lieu of issuance of common stock for payroll withholding taxes upon vesting of certain equity awards and provide for general working capital needs. To date, we have primarily funded our operations through product sales and the sale of equity securities.

Our liquidity is influenced by our ability to sell our products in a competitive industry and our customers' ability to pay for our products. Factors that may affect liquidity primarily include our ability to penetrate the market for our products, our ability to maintain or reduce the length of the selling cycle for our products, our capital expenditures, and our ability to collect cash from customers after our products are sold. We also expect to continue to incur legal expenses for the foreseeable future related to ongoing patent litigation and other legal matters. We continue to review our short-term and long-term cash needs on a regular basis.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, as discussed in "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – COVID-19 Pandemic," we have taken proactive actions to mitigate the business impact of COVID-19 on our financial operations. These actions taken to date include a hold on most hiring, eliminating non-critical consultants, contractors, and temporary workers, reducing discretionary spending and implementing alternate work schedules for the Aachen and Danvers production teams. Our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer and our Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer have reduced their salaries by 100%, and vice presidents and directors have reduced their salaries by 50% and 20% respectively. The Board of Directors have also reduced their cash retainers by 50%. Non-director employees at Massachusetts and German headquarters have been requested to take a minimum of one-week furlough or unused vacation during the first quarter of fiscal 2021. Our commercial field team is also working on monthly operating plans to allow for flexibility and the potential to increase sequentially each week. We have instructed employees at many of our facilities to work from home on a temporary basis and have put in place travel restrictions. These actions are designed to preserve full-time jobs, preserve cash and retain the ability to ramp up quickly when demand returns, while at the same time continuing to invest in innovation. These cost actions are intended to last through the first quarter of fiscal 2021, but we will continue to monitor the environment and extend these actions, if necessary.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We had no off-balance sheet arrangements or guarantees of third-party obligations during the periods presented. An "off-balance sheet arrangement" generally entails a transaction, agreement or other contractual arrangement to which an entity unconsolidated with us is a party under which we have any obligation arising under a guarantee contract, derivative instrument or variable interest or a retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to such entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support for such assets.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

We have various contractual obligations, which are recorded as liabilities in our consolidated financial statements. Other items are not recognized as liabilities in our consolidated financial statements but are required to be disclosed.

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations at March 31, 2020 and the effects such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods.

	Maturities of Payments Due (in \$000's)					
		Less than 1				
		Total	Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	Years
Operating lease commitments (1)	\$	13,436	4,047	4,432	2,969	1,988
Contractual obligations (2)		679	629	50		_
Total obligations	\$	14,115	4,676	4,482	2,969	1,988

- (1) See "Note 13 Commitments and Contingencies" to our consolidated financial statements in this report for disclosures related to our operating lease obligations.
- (2) Contractual obligations represent future cash commitments under agreements with third parties, primarily for marketing and advertising arrangements.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our business and financial results are affected by fluctuations in world financial markets, including changes in currency exchange rates and interest rates. We manage these risks through a combination of normal operating and financing activities.

Investment and Interest Rate Risk

Our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to our marketable securities portfolio. Our investment strategy is focused on preserving capital and supporting our liquidity requirements, while earning a reasonable market return. We invest in a variety of U.S. government and agency securities, corporate debt securities and commercial paper. The market value of our marketable securities may decline if current market interest rates rise. The fair value on marketable securities as of March 31, 2020 was \$458.6 million. If market interest rates were to increase immediately and uniformly by 10% from levels as of March 31, 2020, we believe the decline in fair market value of our investment portfolio would be immaterial. Our marketable securities are recorded at fair value, and gains or losses from these securities are recognized as they occur. Any such declines would only result in a realized loss if we choose or are forced to sell the investments before their respective scheduled maturities, which we currently do not anticipate.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

We have foreign currency exposure to exchange rate fluctuations and particularly with respect to the Euro, British pound sterling, Japanese yen, Singapore dollar and Australian dollar. Therefore, our investment in our subsidiaries is sensitive to fluctuations in currency exchange rates. The effect of a change in currency exchange rates on our net investment in international subsidiaries is reflected in the accumulated other comprehensive income component of stockholders' equity. If foreign exchange rates for our international subsidiaries were to have depreciated immediately and uniformly by 10% relative to the U.S. dollar from levels as of March 31, 2020, the result would have been a reduction of stockholders' equity of approximately \$20.5 million.

As discussed in "Note 4. Financial Instruments" to our consolidated financial statements, we have an intercompany agreement with our German subsidiary, Abiomed Europe GMBH. In conjunction with this intercompany loan agreement, we entered into a cross-currency swap agreement to convert the Euro denominated intercompany loan into U.S. dollars. The objective of this cross-currency swap is to hedge the variability of cash flows related to the forecasted interest and principal payments on the Euro denominated fixed rate loan against changes in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the Euro. We use such a foreign-exchange-related derivative instrument to manage our exposure related to changes in the exchange rate on our intercompany loan. We do not enter into derivative instruments for any purpose other than for the cash flow hedge described above.

Credit Risk

In the normal course of business, we provide credit to our customers in the health care industry, perform credit evaluations of these customers, and maintain allowances for potential credit losses, which have historically been adequate compared to actual losses. In fiscal 2020, we had no customers that represented 10% or more of our total revenue or accounts receivable. Credit is extended based on an evaluation of a customer's historical financial condition and generally collateral is not required. Our history of credit losses has not been significant and we maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts based on our assessment of the collectability of accounts receivable. Accounts receivable are geographically dispersed, primarily throughout the U.S., as well as in Europe and other foreign countries where formal distributor agreements exist. Our exposure to credit losses may increase if our customers are adversely affected by changes in healthcare laws, coverage, and reimbursement, economic pressures or uncertainty associated with local or global economic recessions, disruption associated with the current COVID-19 pandemic, or other customer-specific factors. Although we have historically not experienced significant credit losses, it is possible that there could be a material adverse impact from potential adjustments of the carrying amount of trade receivables as our customer cash flows are impacted by their response to the COVID-19 pandemic and deferral of cardiac procedures.

Other Investment Risk

We are exposed to investment risks related to changes in the underlying financial condition and credit capacity of certain of our other investments. We periodically make investments in medical device companies that focus on heart failure and heart pump technologies. We monitor any events or changes in circumstances that may have a significant effect on the fair value of our other investments, either due to impairment or based on observable price changes, and make any necessary adjustments. Should these companies experience a decline in financial condition or credit capacity, or fail to meet certain development milestones, a decline in the investments' values may occur, resulting in unrealized or realized losses. In fiscal 2019, we invested \$25.0 million in medical device company Shockwave Medical. The fair value of this investment as of March 31, 2020 was \$55.7 million and we recognized a loss of \$0.5 million in other (expense) income, net. Also included in other (expense) income is a change in fair value on portfolio investment of \$4.7 million relating to certain of our investments in other private medical device companies. The aggregate carrying amount of our other investments was \$38.7 million and \$24.6 million at March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and is classified within other assets on our consolidated balance sheets.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the discussion under the heading "Part IV, Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules" of this report.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and Rule 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, as of March 31, 2020. Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that, as of March 31, 2020, these disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us, including our consolidated subsidiaries, in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Evaluation of Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the fourth quarter of our fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, beginning in mid-March 2020, certain of our employees began working remotely. As a result of these changes to the working environment we have not identified any material changes in our internal control over financial reporting. We are continually monitoring and assessing the COVID-19 situation to determine any potential impacts on the design and operating effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) and Rule 15d-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, we assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on our assessment under the framework in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)*, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of March 31, 2020.

Important Considerations

Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm that audited our financial statements for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, included in this report, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This report is set forth below:

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of ABIOMED, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of ABIOMED, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of March 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended March 31, 2020, of the Company and our report dated May 21, 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying "Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting". Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

May 21, 2020

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by Item 10 is incorporated by reference herein from our definitive proxy statement which will be filed no later than 120 days after the close of the fiscal year covered by this report.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by Item 11 is incorporated by reference herein from our definitive proxy statement which will be filed no later than 120 days after the close of the fiscal year covered by this report.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by Item 12 is incorporated by reference herein from our definitive proxy statement which will be filed no later than 120 days after the close of the fiscal year covered by this report.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by Item 13 is incorporated by reference herein from our definitive proxy statement which will be filed no later than 120 days after the close of the fiscal year covered by this report.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by Item 14 is incorporated by reference herein from our definitive proxy statement which will be filed no later than 120 days after the close of the fiscal year covered by this report.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

- (a) The following documents are filed as part of this report:
 - (1) The following financial statements are attached hereto.

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2020 and 2019	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018	F-7
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018	F-8
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-9

(2) Consolidated financial statement schedule

Information is contained within "Note 5. Accounts Receivable" to our consolidated financial statements in this report.

(3) Exhibits

EXHIBIT INDEX

		Filed with	Incorp	orated by Reference	
Exhibit No.	Description	this Form 10-K	Form	Filing Date	Exhibit No.
2.1	Share Purchase Agreement for the acquisition of Impella Cardio Systems AG, dated April 26, 2005		8-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 16, 2005	2.1
2.2	Agreement on the Sale and Transfer of all shares in ECP Entwicklungsgellschaft mbH		8-K (File No. 001-09585)	July 7, 2014	2.1
2.3	Agreement on the Sale and Transfer of all shares in AIS GmbH Aachen Innovative Solutions		8-K (File No. 001-09585)	July 7, 2014	2.2
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation		S-3	September 29, 1997	3.1
3.2	Amended & Restated By-Laws, as Amended and Restated February 4, 2020	X			
3.3	Amendment to the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation to increase the authorized shares of common stock from 25,000,000 to 100,000,000.		8-K (File No. 001-09585)	March 21, 2007	3.4
4.1 ^P	Specimen Certificate of common stock		S-1	June 5, 1987	4.1
4.2	Description of Common Stock	X			
10.1*P	Form – Indemnification Agreement for Directors and Officers		S-1	June 5, 1987	10.13
10.2*	Form – Employment, Nondisclosure and Non- Competition Agreement		10-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 24, 2018	10.28
10.3*	Form – Change of Control Agreement		8-K (File No. 001-09585)	August 18, 2008	10.4
10.4*	1988 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as Amended and Restated February 5, 2019		10-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 23, 2019	10.6
10.5*	Second Amended & Restated 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan		Sch. 14A (File No. 001-09585)	June 22, 2018	Appendi x A

		Filed with	vith Incorporated by Referenc		
Exhibit No.	Description	this Form 10-K	Form	Filing Date	Exhibit No.
10.6*	Form –Time-Based RSU Agreement (Non-Employee Director) under the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	February 5, 2016	10.4
10.7*	Form – Time-Based RSU Agreement (Field Employee) under the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan		10-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 25, 2017	10.18
10.8*	Form – Performance-Based RSU Agreement (Employee) under the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan		10-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 25, 2017	10.19
10.9*	Form – Time-Based Stock Option Agreement (Employee) under the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan		10-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 25, 2017	10.43
10.10*	Form – Time-Based Stock Option Agreement (Non- Employee Director) under the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	February 5, 2016	10.7
10.11*	Employment Agreement – Michael R. Minogue dated April 5, 2004 (including Change in Control Agreement)		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	August 9, 2004	10.10
10.12*	Amendment to Employment Agreement with Michael R. Minogue dated December 31, 2008		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	February 9, 2009	10.3
10.13*	Amendment to Employment Agreement with Michael R. Minogue dated December 31, 2008		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	February 9, 2009	10.4
10.14*	Offer letter with David Weber dated April 23, 2007		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	August 9, 2007	10.1
10.15*	Offer letter with Todd A. Trapp dated March 30, 2018		10-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 24, 2018	10.43
10.16*	Change of Control Severance Agreement between ABIOMED, Inc. and Todd Trapp dated April 6, 2018		10-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 24, 2018	10.44
10.17*	Letter Agreement dated April 27, 2020 with Michael R. Minogue related to salary waiver	X			
10.18*	Letter Agreement dated April 27, 2020 with David Weber related to salary waiver	X			
10.19*	Letter Agreement dated April 27, 2020 with Executive Officers relates to salary reduction	X			
10.20	Purchase and Sale Agreement dated as of December 9, 2015 between ABIOMED, Inc. and Thibeault Nominee Trust		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	February 5, 2016	10.1
10.21	First Amendment to Purchase and Sale Agreement dated as of January 19, 2016 between ABIOMED, Inc. and Thibeault Nominee Trust		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	February 5, 2016	10.2
10.22	Notice of Exercise of Option to Buy, dated September 12, 2017, Relating to Purchase and Sale Agreement between ABIOMED, Inc. and Thibeault Nominee Trust		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	November 2, 2017	10.1
10.23	Lease agreement dated February 2, 2017 for property located at 24-42 Cherry Hill Drive, Danvers,		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	February 6, 2018	10.1

		Filed with	iled with Incorporated by Refer				
Exhibit No.	Description	this Form 10-K	Form	Filing Date	Exhibit No.		
	Massachusetts						
10.24	Lease amendment – first amendment dated December 14, 2017, for property located at 24-42 Cherry Hill Drive, Danvers, Massachusetts		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	February 6, 2018	10.2		
10.25	Lease amendment – second amendment dated March 2, 2018, for property located at 24-42 Cherry Hill Drive, Danvers, Massachusetts		10-K (File No. 001-09585)	May 24, 2018	10.45		
10.26	Lease amendment – fourth amendment dated July 23, 2018, for property located at 24-42 Cherry Hill Drive, Danvers, Massachusetts		10-Q (File No. 001-09585)	August 8, 2018	10.1		
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant	X					
23.1	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent registered public accounting firm	X					
31.1	Rule 13a—14(a)/15d—14(a) certification of principal executive officer.	X					
31.2	Rule 13a—14(a)/15d—14(a) certification of principal accounting officer	X					
32.1	Section 1350 certification	X					
101	The following financial information from the ABIOMED, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, formatted in inline Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL): (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2020 and 2019; (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018; (iii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018; (iv) Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the fiscal years ended March 2020, 2019 and 2018; (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018; and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.	X					
104*	Cover page from the ABIOMED, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2020, formatted in iXBRL and contained in Exhibit 101	X					

^{*} Management contract or compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

None.

P Exhibit filed by paper

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

ABIOMED, Inc.

Dated: May 21, 2020

By /s/ TODD A. TRAPP

Todd A. Trapp

Vice President Chief Financial Officer

Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

	SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
<u>/s/</u>	MICHAEL R. MINOGUE Michael R. Minogue	Chairman, Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	May 21, 2020
/s/	TODD A. TRAPP Todd A. Trapp	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	May 21, 2020
<u>/s/</u>	DOROTHY E. PUHY Dorothy E. Puhy	Director	May 21, 2020
<u>/s/</u>	JEANNINE M. RIVET Jeannine M. Rivet	Director	May 21, 2020
<u>/s/</u>	ERIC A. ROSE, M.D. Eric A. Rose, M.D.	Director	May 21, 2020
<u>/s/</u>	MARTIN P. SUTTER Martin P. Sutter	Director	May 21, 2020
<u>/s/</u>	PAUL G. THOMAS Paul G. Thomas	Director	May 21, 2020
/s/	CHRIS D. VAN GORDER Chris D. Van Gorder	Director	May 21, 2020

ABIOMED, INC.

Consolidated Financial Statements

Index

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2020 and 2019	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018	F-7
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018	F-8
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-9

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of ABIOMED, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of ABIOMED, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2020, based on criteria established *in Internal Control* — *Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated May 21, 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below arises from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of a critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Valuation of investments in medical device companies – Refer to Note 8, Goodwill, In-Process Research & Development and Other Assets – Other Assets

Critical Audit Matter Description

At March 31, 2020, included with the Company's other non-current assets were \$38.7 million of investments in privately-held medical device companies. As these investments do not have readily determinable market values, the Company has elected to measure these investments at cost less any impairment, adjusted for observable price changes in orderly transactions for an identical or similar investment.

We identified the valuation of these investments as a critical audit matter because of the significant judgement management uses to estimate the investment value. Auditing the Company's investments in privately-held companies is challenging due to the subjectivity in assessing whether observable price changes have occurred for investments that are identical or similar to the investment the Company holds, and in assessing whether an investment is impaired.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our audit procedures related to the valuation of investments in privately-held medical device companies included the following, among others:

- We tested the effectiveness of internal controls over the assessment of whether an observable price change in an orderly transaction was for an identical or similar investment, and over the evaluation of whether investments were impaired.
- We considered the appropriateness of the Company's application of accounting policy, by obtaining and reviewing the Company's analysis, and comparing to the requirements of accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.
- We tested the mathematical accuracy of the Company's calculation of the carrying value of privately-held investments, including consideration of any related impairments.
- We evaluated, on a sample basis, the accounting conclusions reached by the Company as to whether any observable transactions had occurred that were identical or similar in nature through reading of the Company's available financial and other information regarding the investee and through public searches for corroborating or contradictory information. Further, for selected investments, we evaluated the Company's impairment conclusions considering this internal and external information.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

May 21, 2020

We have served as the Company's auditor since fiscal 2007.

Consolidated Balance Sheets (in thousands, except share data)

	Ma	arch 31, 2020	March 31, 2019		
ASSETS					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	192,341	\$	121,021	
Short-term marketable securities		250,775		370,677	
Accounts receivable, net		84,650		90,809	
Inventories		90,088		80,942	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		18,009		13,748	
Total current assets		635,863		677,197	
Long-term marketable securities		207,795		21,718	
Property and equipment, net		164,931		145,005	
Goodwill		31,969		32,601	
In-process research and development		14,913		15,208	
Long-term deferred tax assets, net		43,336		77,502	
Other assets		117,655		85,115	
Total assets	\$	1,216,462	\$	1,054,346	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$	32,774	\$	32,185	
Accrued expenses		75,107		57,420	
Deferred revenue		19,147		16,393	
Other current liabilities		4,857		_	
Total current liabilities		131,885		105,998	
Other long-term liabilities		9,305		1,061	
Contingent consideration		9,000		9,575	
Long-term deferred tax liabilities		806		822	
Total liabilities		150,996		117,456	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)					
Stockholders' equity:					
Class B Preferred stock, \$.01 par value		_			
Authorized - 1,000,000 shares; Issued and outstanding - none					
Common stock, \$.01 par value		451		451	
Authorized - 100,000,000 shares; Issued - 47,542,061 shares at March 31, 2020					
and 47,026,226 shares at March 31, 2019					
Outstanding - 45,008,687 shares at March 31, 2020 and 45,122,985 shares at March 31, 2019					
Additional paid in capital		739,133		690,507	
Retained earnings		602,482		399,473	
Treasury stock at cost - 2,533,374 shares at March 31, 2020 and 1,903,241 shares at		·			
March 31, 2019		(265,411)		(138,852)	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	_	(11,189)		(14,689)	
Total stockholders' equity		1,065,466		936,890	
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	1,216,462	\$	1,054,346	

Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands, except per share data)

Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2020 2019 2018 Revenue 840,883 769,432 \$ 593,749 Costs and expenses: Cost of revenue 151,305 129,567 98,581 Research and development 98,759 93,503 75,297 Selling, general and administrative 341,600 321,550 262,734 544,620 591,664 436,612 Income from operations 249,219 224,812 157,137 Other income: Investment income, net 12,167 8,166 3,688 Other (expense) income, net (4,561)30,382 (388)7,606 38,548 3,300 Income before income taxes 256,825 263,360 160,437 Income tax provision 53,816 4,344 48,267 Net income \$ \$ 259,016 \$ 203,009 112,170 2.54 Basic net income per share \$ 4.49 \$ 5.77 \$ Basic weighted average shares outstanding 45,179 44,911 44,153 Diluted net income per share \$ 4.43 \$ 5.61 \$ 2.45 46,151 Diluted weighted average shares outstanding 45,816 45,849

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (in thousands)

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,						
	2020			2019		2018	
Net income	\$	203,009	\$	259,016	\$	112,170	
Other comprehensive (loss) income:							
Foreign currency translation (loss) gain		(1,832)		(11,431)		16,862	
Unrealized gain on derivative instrument		3,999					
Net unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities		1,333		946		(460)	
Other comprehensive income (loss)		3,500		(10,485)		16,402	
Comprehensive income	\$	206,509	\$	248,531	\$	128,572	

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (dollars in thousands)

	Common Stock	1 Stock	Treasury Stock	y Stock						
						Retained	ned	Accumulated		
	Number of		Number of		Additional Paid in	Earnings	ngs	Other		Total Stockholders'
		Par Value	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit)	it)	Income (Loss)		Equity
Balance, April 1, 2017	43,673,286	\$ 437	1,575,995	\$ (46,763)	\$ 565,962	\$ (4	(46,959)	\$ (20,606)	(5)	452,071
Cumulative effect of adoption of new accounting standard	•	1	•	•	1,835		75,246			77,081
Restricted stock units issued	371,940	4	•	•	(4)					1
Stock options exercised	459,777	S	•	1	9,298		1			9,303
Stock issued under employee stock purchase plan	19,286	1	•	•	2,394					2,394
Stock issued to directors	365	1	1	1	29					29
Return of common stock to pay withholding taxes on restricted stock	(149,317)	(2)	149,317	(20,315)	1		,		,	(20,317)
Stock compensation expense	•	•	•	•	40,353		ı			40,353
Other comprehensive income	•	1	•	•	1		,	16,402	2	16,402
Net income	•	1	•	•	1	11	112,170			112,170
Balance, March 31, 2018	44,375,337	\$ 444	1,725,312	\$ (67,078)	\$ 619,905	\$ 14	140,457	\$ (4,204)	4) &	689,524
Restricted stock units issued	427,431	4	•	•	(4)		ı			,
Stock options exercised	485,363	5	•	•	12,944				,	12,949
Stock issued under employee stock purchase plan	12,467	1	•	1	3,052					3,052
Stock issued to directors	316	ı	1	1	116					116
Return of common stock to pay withholding taxes on restricted stock	(177,929)	(2)	177,929	(71,774)	1					(71,776)
Stock compensation expense	•	•	•	1	54,494					54,494
Other comprehensive loss	1	1	1	1	1			(10,485)	2)	(10,485)
Net income	1	1	1	1	1	25	259,016			259,016
Balance, March 31, 2019	45,122,985	\$ 451	1,903,241	\$ (138,852)	\$ 690,507	\$ 39	399,473	\$ (14,689)	\$ (6	936,890
Restricted stock units issued	392,872	4	•	1	(4)		,			1
Stock options exercised	85,136	2	1	1	3,747					3,748
Stock issued under employee stock purchase plan	37,827	1	•	•	5,103				,	5,103
Return of common stock to pay withholding taxes on restricted stock	(164,446)	(2)	164,446	(41,685)	1					(41,687)
Stock compensation expense	1	ı	1	1	39,781					39,781
Stock repurchase program	(465,687)	(5)	465,687	(84,874)						(84,879)
Other comprehensive income	•		•	•				3,500	0	3,500
Net income	1	1	'	1	1	20	203,009			203,009
Balance, March 31, 2020	45,008,687	\$ 451	2,533,374	\$ (265,411)	\$ 739,133	8	602,482	\$ (11,189)	& @	1,065,466

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands)

Net income 2009 2018 2		Fiscal Years Ended March 31,					
Net income							
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: Depreciation and amortization 20,430 14,121 11,005 Bad debt expense 487 720 38 Stock-based compensation 39,781 54,494 40,353 Write-down of inventory and other 4,249 4,252 3,946 Accretion on marketable securities (2,731) (2,744) — (Change in fair value of other investments 5,184 (30,161) — (5,745) (2,744) — (5,745) (2,744) — (5,745) (2,744) — (5,745) (2,744) — (5,745) (2,744) — (5,745) (2,044) — (5,745) (2,044) — (5,745) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145) (2,044) — (5,145)							
Depreciation and amortization 20,430 14,121 11,005		\$	203,009	\$	259,016	\$	112,170
Bad debt expense							
Stock-based compensation 39,781 54,494 40,333 Write-down of inventory and other 4,249 4,252 3,946 Accretion on marketable securities (2,731) (2,744) — Change in fair value of other investments 5,184 (30,161) — Deferred tax provision 32,953 (7,745) 42,624 Change in fair value of contingent consideration (575) (915) 1,337 Other non-eash operating activities 4,108 — — Changes in assets and liabilities: — — Accounts receivable 5,551 (22,023) (15,289) Inventories (13,237) (37,181) (15,686) Prepaid expenses and other assets (5,333) (2,527) (4,460) Accounts payable 2,581 7,976 4,412 Accrued expenses and other liabilities 15,676 13,406 7,722 Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities (611,280) (361,602) 325,408							
Write-down of inventory and other 4.249 4.252 3,946 Accretion on marketable securities (2,731) (2,744) — Change in fair value of other investments 5,184 (30,161) — Deferred tax provision 32,953 (7,745) 42,624 Change in fair value of octningent consideration (575) (915) 1,337 Other non-cash operating activities 4,108 — — Changes in assets and liabilities: — — — Accounts receivable 5,551 (22,023) (15,289) Inventories (3,333) (2,527) (4,466) Accounts payable 2,581 7,976 4,412 Accound expenses and other liabilities 15,676 13,406 7,722 Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: (611,280) (361,602) (325,408) Porchases of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206							
Accretion on marketable securities							
Change in fair value of other investments 5,184 (30,161) — Deferred tax provision 32,953 (7,745) 42,624 Change in fair value of contingent consideration (575) (915) 1,337 Other non-cash operating activities 4,108 — — Changes in assets and liabilities: 4,108 — — Accounts receivable 5,551 (22,023) (15,289) Inventories (13,237) (37,181) (15,686) Prepaid expenses and other assets (5,333) (2,527) (4,466) Accounts payable 2,581 7,976 4,412 Accured expenses and other liabilities 15,676 13,406 7,722 Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities (611,280) 361,602 325,406 Investing activities: — — — — Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of unker sale and maturity of marketable securities a							3,946
Deferred tax provision							
Change in fair value of contingent consideration (575) (915) 1,337 Other non-cash operating activities 4,108 — — Changes in assets and liabilities:							_
Other non-cash operating activities 4,108 — — Changes in assets and liabilities: 3,551 (22,023) (15,289) Inventories (13,237) (37,181) (15,686) Prepaid expenses and other assets (5,333) (2,527) (4,466) Accounts payable 2,581 7,976 4,412 Accrued expenses and other liabilities 15,676 13,406 7,722 Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: 9 1,508 4,380 Purchases of marketable securities (611,280) (361,602) (325,408) Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Fi	·		32,953		(7,745)		
Changes in assets and liabilities: Accounts receivable 5,551 (22,023) (15,289) Inventories (13,237) (37,181) (15,689) Prepaid expenses and other assets (5,333) (2,527) (4,466) Accounts payable 2,581 7,976 4,412 Accrued expenses and other liabilities 15,676 13,406 7,722 Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net eash provided by operating activities 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: Purchases of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of broperty and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Financing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Financing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Financing activities (125,455) (116,455) (Change in fair value of contingent consideration		(575)		(915)		1,337
Accounts receivable	Other non-cash operating activities		4,108				
Inventories	Changes in assets and liabilities:						
Prepaid expenses and other assets (5,333) (2,527) (4,466) Accounts payable 2,581 7,976 4,412 Accrued expenses and other liabilities 15,676 13,406 7,722 Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: 9 6(11,280) 361,602 325,408 Purchases of marketable securities (611,280) 361,602 325,408 Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (31,748) 12,949 3,035 Throceads from the exerci	Accounts receivable		5,551		(22,023)		(15,289)
Accounts payable 2,581 7,976 4,412 Accrued expenses and other liabilities 15,676 13,406 7,722 Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: 814,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: 6611,280 (361,602) (325,408) Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Financing activities: 97000000000000000000000000000000000000	Inventories		(13,237)		(37,181)		(15,686)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities 15,676 13,406 7,722 Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: 9 100,000	Prepaid expenses and other assets		(5,333)		(2,527)		(4,466)
Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: 9 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: (611,280) (361,602) (325,408) Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (16,455) (180,762) Financing activities 7 7 (20,317) Reporchase of from the exercise of stock options 3,748 12,949 9,303 Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards (41,687) (71,776) (20,317) Repurchase of common stock (84,879) — — — Proceeds from the issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan 5,103 3,052 2,394 Principal payments o	Accounts payable		2,581		7,976		4,412
Deferred revenue 2,787 1,508 4,380 Net cash provided by operating activities 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: 9 314,920 252,197 192,546 Investing activities: (611,280) (361,602) (325,408) Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (16,455) (180,762) Financing activities 7 7 (20,317) Reporchase of from the exercise of stock options 3,748 12,949 9,303 Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards (41,687) (71,776) (20,317) Repurchase of common stock (84,879) — — — Proceeds from the issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan 5,103 3,052 2,394 Principal payments o	Accrued expenses and other liabilities		15,676		13,406		7,722
Purchases of marketable securities Purchases of marketable securities and other S50,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762)			2,787		1,508		4,380
Purchases of marketable securities Purchases of marketable securities and other S50,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762)	Net cash provided by operating activities		314,920		252,197		192,546
Purchases of marketable securities (611,280) (361,602) (325,408) Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Financing activities: (41,687) (71,776) (20,317) Proceeds from the exercise of stock options 3,748 12,949 9,303 Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards (41,687) (71,776) (20,317) Repurchase of common stock (84,879) — — — Proceeds from the issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan 5,103 3,052 2,394 Principal payments on capital lease obligation — — — — (517) Net cash used for financing activities (117,715) (55,775) (9,137) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash (430) (1,921)<							ĺ
Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other 550,788 331,886 206,909 Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Financing activities: *** <td></td> <td></td> <td>(611,280)</td> <td></td> <td>(361,602)</td> <td></td> <td>(325,408)</td>			(611,280)		(361,602)		(325,408)
Purchases of other investments and intangible assets (20,957) (42,735) (6,400) Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Financing activities: ***	Proceeds from the sale and maturity of marketable securities and other						
Purchases of property and equipment (44,006) (44,004) (55,863) Net cash used for investing activities (125,455) (116,455) (180,762) Financing activities: To compare the exercise of stock options 3,748 12,949 9,303 Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards (41,687) (71,776) (20,317) Repurchase of common stock (84,879) — — Proceeds from the issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan 5,103 3,052 2,394 Principal payments on capital lease obligation — — — (517) Net cash used for financing activities (117,715) (55,775) (9,137) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash (430) (1,921) 1,288 Net increase in cash and cash equivalents 71,320 78,046 3,935 Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year 121,021 42,975 39,040 Cash and cash equivalents at end of year \$ 192,341 \$ 121,021 \$ 42,975 Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation	·		•		•		-
Net cash used for investing activities Financing activities: Proceeds from the exercise of stock options Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards Repurchase of common stock Repurchase of common stock Repurchase of stock under employee stock purchase plan Principal payments on capital lease obligation Net cash used for financing activities Reflect of exchange rate changes on cash Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards Repurchase of common stock Repurchase of stock under employee stock awards Repurchase of common stock Repurchase of common	-						
Financing activities: Proceeds from the exercise of stock options Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards Repurchase of common stock Repurchase of common stock Proceeds from the issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan Principal payments on capital lease obligation Net cash used for financing activities (117,715) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 3,748 12,949 9,303 (71,776) (20,317) (20,317) (20,317) (21,715) (21,717) (21,717) (20,317) (21,717) (21,717) (21,717) (21,717) (21,717) (20,317) (21,717)	* * * *						
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards Repurchase of common stock Repurchase of common stock Repurchase of stock under employee stock purchase plan Principal payments on capital lease obligation Net cash used for financing activities Reflect of exchange rate changes on cash Ret increase in cash and cash equivalents Retain a deash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 3,748 12,949 9,303 (41,687) (71,776) (20,317) (20,317) (20,317) (20,317) (21,3			(120,100)		(110,100)		(100,702)
Taxes paid related to net share settlement upon vesting of stock awards Repurchase of common stock (84,879) — — Proceeds from the issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan Principal payments on capital lease obligation Net cash used for financing activities (117,715) (55,775) (9,137) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338	•		3 748		12 949		9 303
Repurchase of common stock Proceeds from the issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan Principal payments on capital lease obligation Net cash used for financing activities (117,715) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Task and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses (84,879) The cash supplemental financing stock under employee stock purchase plan Supplemental financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses (84,879) Supplemental financing activities (517) (55,775) (9,137) (117,715) (55,775) (9,137) (17,120) (1,921) (1,							
Proceeds from the issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan Principal payments on capital lease obligation Net cash used for financing activities (117,715) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338	·				(71,770)		(20,517)
Principal payments on capital lease obligation Net cash used for financing activities (117,715) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash (430) Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses (517) (517) (517) (517) (55,775) (9,137) (1,921) 1,288 71,320 78,046 3,935 39,040 242,975 39,040 242,975 39,040 242,975 39,040 242,975 39,040 242,975 242,975					3.052		2 394
Net cash used for financing activities (117,715) (55,775) (9,137) Effect of exchange rate changes on cash (430) (1,921) 1,288 Net increase in cash and cash equivalents 71,320 78,046 3,935 Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year 121,021 42,975 39,040 Cash and cash equivalents at end of year \$192,341 \$121,021 \$42,975 Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes \$9,685 \$5,290 \$4,641 Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation — 302 Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338			5,105		3,032		-
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses (430) (1,921) 1,288 71,320 78,046 3,935 39,040 \$ 192,341 \$ 121,021 \$ 42,975 \$ 4,641 Cash paid for income taxes \$ 9,685 \$ 5,290 \$ 4,641 Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation — — — 302 Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338			(117 715)		(55 775)	_	
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation							
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year Cash and cash equivalents at end of year Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 121,021 42,975 39,040 \$ 121,021 \$ 121,021 \$ 42,975 4,641 Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation 302 Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338							
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year \$\\\\\$ \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\			•				
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: Cash paid for income taxes Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338		Φ.		Φ.		Φ	
Cash paid for income taxes \$ 9,685 \$ 5,290 \$ 4,641 Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation — 302 Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338	Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u> </u>	192,341	<u> </u>	121,021	<u> </u>	42,973
Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation — — 302 Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338	Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:						
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338	Cash paid for income taxes	\$	9,685	\$	5,290	\$	4,641
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities: Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338	Cash paid for interest on capital lease obligation		_		_		302
Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses 2,977 4,787 3,338							
	**		2,977		4,787		3,338
	Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities		15,650		_		

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Dollars in thousands, except per share data)

Note 1. Nature of Operations

ABIOMED, Inc. (the "Company" or "ABIOMED") is a provider of mechanical circulatory support devices and offers a continuum of care to heart failure patients. The Company develops, manufactures and markets proprietary products that are designed to enable the heart to rest, heal and recover by improving blood flow and/or performing the pumping function of the heart. The Company's products are used in the cardiac catheterization lab, or cath lab, by interventional cardiologists and in the heart surgery suite by cardiac surgeons for patients who are in need of hemodynamic support prophylactically or emergently before, during or after angioplasty or heart surgery procedures.

Note 2. Basis of Preparation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, and Regulation S-X. The information presented reflects the application of significant accounting policies described below.

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

COVID-19 Pandemic

The Company is subject to risks and uncertainties as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. The extent of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's business is highly uncertain and difficult to predict, as the response to the pandemic is developing and information is rapidly evolving. In recent months, a new strain of coronavirus ("COVID-19") has spread to many countries around the world and the outbreak has been declared a pandemic by the World Health Organization. The U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services has also declared a public health emergency in the U.S. in response to the outbreak. Considerable uncertainty still surrounds the COVID-19 virus and its potential effects, and the extent of and effectiveness of responses taken on international, national and local levels. Measures taken to limit the impact of COVID-19, including shelter-in-place orders, social distancing measures, travel bans and restrictions, and business and government shutdowns, have already created significant negative economic impacts on a global basis.

Due to these impacts and measures, the Company has experienced, and may continue to experience, significant and unpredictable reductions in the demand for its products as healthcare customers divert medical resources and priorities towards the treatment of COVID-19. In addition, the Company's customers may delay, cancel, or redirect planned purchases in order to focus resources on COVID-19 or in response to economic disruption related to COVID-19. For example, beginning in mid-March 2020 and continuing into the first quarter of fiscal 2021, the Company experienced a significant decline in patient utilization in the U.S. and Europe, as healthcare systems diverted resources to meet the increasing demands of managing COVID-19. In addition, public health bodies have recommended delaying elective medical procedures during the COVID-19 pandemic, which may continue to negatively impact the usage of the Company's products, including the number of Impella heart pump procedures. The Company may also experience delays in clinical trial enrollment or encounter interruption or delays in the operations of FDA or other regulatory authorities due to the COVID-19 pandemic, which may impact review and approval timelines. At the end of March 2020, the Company temporarily paused new enrollments in its active clinical trials in response to the COVID-19 response around the globe. The severity of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on its business will depend on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the duration and severity of the pandemic and the extent and severity of the impact on its customers, all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted.

While the ultimate health and economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic is highly uncertain, the Company expects that its revenues, operating results and operating cash flows for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 will be materially adversely impacted. The Company currently expects to see sequential quarterly improvement in the remainder of fiscal 2021 as elective medical procedures are expected to be rescheduled. Further cancellations or delays could materially adversely impact the Company's revenues and financial results. The Company cannot predict when elective medical procedures will resume or when symptomatic patients will return to the hospital or if its access to hospital sites will be limited, but the Company believes that the implementation of the cost reduction efforts that it has imposed, as discussed in "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

- COVID-19 Pandemic," will help mitigate the impact that reduced revenues may have on its fiscal 2021 operating results. The Company intends to continue to monitor the situation and may extend these actions if necessary.

As of the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may materially impact the Company's financial condition, liquidity, or results of operations is uncertain.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates, including those related to revenue recognition, collectability of receivables, realizability of inventory, property and equipment, goodwill, intangible and other long-lived assets, other investments, accrued expenses, stock-based compensation, income taxes including deferred tax assets and liabilities, contingencies and litigation. Provisions for depreciation are based on their estimated useful lives using the straight-line method. Some of these estimates can be subjective and complex and, consequently, actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities

The Company classifies any marketable security with an original maturity date of 90 days or less at the time of purchase as a cash equivalent. Cash equivalents are carried on the balance sheet at fair market value. The Company classifies any marketable security with a maturity date of greater than 90 days at the time of purchase as marketable securities and classifies marketable securities with a maturity date of greater than one year from the balance sheet date as long-term marketable securities.

The Company's marketable securities, consisting of U.S. Treasury securities, government-back securities, corporate debt securities, and commercial paper, are classified as available-for-sale securities and, accordingly, are recorded at fair value. The difference between amortized cost and fair value is included in stockholders' equity. Marketable securities that the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity are reported at amortized cost and classified as held-to-maturity marketable securities. If the Company does not have the intent and ability to hold a marketable security to maturity, it reports the investment as available-for-sale marketable securities. The Company includes unrealized gains and, to the extent deemed temporary, unrealized losses in stockholders' equity. If any adjustment to fair value reflects a decline in the value of the investment, the Company considers available evidence to evaluate whether the decline is "other than temporary" and, if so, marks the marketable security to market through a charge reflected on the consolidated statements of operations.

Major Customers and Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company primarily sells its products to hospitals and distributors. No customer accounted for more than 10% of total revenues in fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 or 2018. No individual customer had an accounts receivable balance greater than 10% of total accounts receivable at March 31, 2020 and 2019.

Credit is extended based on an evaluation of a customer's historical financial condition and generally collateral is not required. The Company's history of credit losses has not been significant and the Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts based on its assessment of the collectability of accounts receivable. Accounts receivables are geographically dispersed, primarily throughout the U.S., as well as in Europe and other foreign countries where formal distributor agreements exist in certain countries. The Company's exposure to credit losses may increase if its customers are adversely affected by changes in healthcare laws, coverage, and reimbursement, economic pressures or uncertainty associated with local or global economic recessions, disruption associated with the current COVID-19 pandemic, or other customer-specific factors. Although the Company has historically not experienced significant credit losses, it is possible that there could be a material adverse impact from potential adjustments of the carrying amount of trade receivables as hospital's cash flows are impacted by their response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk consist of cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, short and long-term marketable securities and accounts receivable. Management mitigates credit risk by limiting the investment type and maturity to securities that preserve capital, maintain liquidity and have a high credit quality.

Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments are comprised of cash and cash equivalents, derivative instruments, marketable securities, accounts receivable, accounts payable and contingent consideration. The carrying amounts of accounts receivable and accounts payable are considered reasonable estimates of their fair value, due to the short maturity of these investments.

Derivative Instruments

The Company uses a foreign-exchange-related derivative instrument to manage its exposure related to changes in the exchange rate on its intercompany loan. The Company does not enter into derivative instruments for any purpose other than cash flow hedging. The Company does not speculate using derivative instruments. The Company recognizes all derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities in the balance sheet at their respective fair values. Changes in the fair value of the cross-currency swap designated as a hedging instrument that effectively offsets the variability of cash flows are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income. These amounts subsequently are reclassified into the consolidated income statement in the same period in which the related hedged item affects earnings. For more information, see "Note 4. Financial Instruments—Derivative Instruments."

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost is based on the first in, first out method. The Company regularly reviews inventory quantities on hand and writes down to its net realizable value any inventory that it believes to be impaired. Management considers forecast demand in relation to the inventory on hand, competitiveness of product offerings, market conditions and product life cycles when determining excess and obsolescence and net realizable value adjustments. Once inventory is written down and a new cost basis is established, it is not written back up if demand increases.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation. Land is carried at cost and is not depreciated. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method based on estimated useful lives of three to five years for machinery and equipment, computer software, and furniture and fixtures. Building and building improvements are depreciated using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives of seven to thirty-three years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful lives of the related assets. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Upon retirement or other disposition of assets, the costs and related accumulated depreciation are eliminated from the accounts and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in operating expenses.

Property and equipment is reviewed for impairment losses whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss would be recognized based on the amount by which the carrying value of the asset or asset group exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined primarily using the estimated future cash flows associated with the asset or asset group under review discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved and other valuation techniques.

Other Investments

The Company periodically makes investments in medical device companies that focus on heart failure and heart pumps and other medical device technologies. For investments in convertible debt or preferred stock securities that do not have readily determinable market values, the Company measures these investments at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for an identical or similar investment. The Company monitors any events or changes in circumstances that may have a significant effect on the fair value of investments, either due to impairment or based on observable price changes, and makes any necessary adjustments.

Leases

On April 1, 2019, the Company adopted ASU 2016-02, "Leases." This new guidance required that the Company's lease commitments to be recognized as operating lease liabilities and right-of-use assets, which increased total assets and total liabilities that the Company reported on its consolidated balance sheet. For a discussion on the impact of this accounting policy adoption, including key accounting policies and elections, see "Note 9. Leases."

Goodwill

Goodwill is recorded when consideration for an acquisition exceeds the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired. Goodwill is not amortized. The Company evaluates goodwill for impairment at least annually at October 31, as well as whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

In applying the goodwill impairment test, the Company first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value. Qualitative factors may include, but are not limited to, macroeconomic conditions, industry conditions, the competitive environment, changes in the market for the Company's products and services, regulatory and political developments, cost factors, and entity specific factors such as strategies and overall financial performance. If, after assessing these qualitative factors, the Company determines it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, then performing a two-step impairment test is necessary. The first step is a comparison of the reporting unit's fair value to its carrying value. If the reporting unit's fair value exceeds its carrying value, no further procedures are required. However, if the reporting unit's fair value is less than the carrying value, an impairment of goodwill may exist, requiring a second step to measure the amount of impairment loss. If the implied fair value of goodwill is less than the recorded goodwill, an impairment charge is recorded for the difference. The goodwill impairment test is performed at the reporting unit level by comparing the reporting unit's carrying value, including goodwill, to the fair value of the reporting unit.

The Company performed a qualitative assessment during its annual impairment review for fiscal 2020 as of October 31, 2019 and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the Company's single reporting unit is not less than its carrying amount. Therefore, the two-step goodwill impairment test for the reporting unit was not necessary in fiscal 2020.

In-Process Research and Development

In-process research and development, or IPR&D, assets are considered to be indefinite-lived until the completion or abandonment of the associated research and development projects. IPR&D assets represent the fair value assigned to technologies that are acquired, which at the time of acquisition have not reached technological feasibility and have no alternative future use. During the period that the IPR&D assets are considered indefinite-lived, they are tested for impairment on an annual basis on October 31, or more frequently if the Company becomes aware of any events occurring or changes in circumstances that indicate that the fair value of the IPR&D assets are less than their carrying values. If and when development is complete, which generally occurs upon regulatory approval and the Company is able to commercialize products associated with the IPR&D assets, these assets are then deemed definite-lived and are amortized based on their estimated useful lives at that point in time. If development is terminated or abandoned, the Company may have a full or partial impairment charge related to the IPR&D assets, calculated as the excess of carrying value of the IPR&D assets over fair value. The Company performed its annual impairment review for fiscal 2020 as of October 31, 2019 and concluded that it was more likely than not that the fair value of the IPR&D assets is not less than its carrying value.

Contingent Consideration

Contingent consideration represents potential milestones that the Company could pay additional consideration for a business acquisition and is recorded as a liability and is measured at fair value using a combination of (1) an income approach, based on various revenue and cost assumptions and applying a probability to each outcome and (2) a Monte-Carlo valuation model that simulates outcomes based on management estimates. With the income approach, probabilities were applied to each potential scenario and the resulting values were discounted using a rate that considers the weighted average cost of capital, the related projections, and the overall business. The Monte-Carlo valuation model simulates estimated future revenues during the earn out-period using management's best estimates. Significant increases or decreases in any of the probabilities of success or changes in expected timelines for achievement of any of these milestones could result in a significantly higher or lower fair value of the contingent consideration liability. The fair value of the contingent consideration at each reporting date is updated by reflecting the changes in fair value reflected within research and development expenses in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

Accrued Expenses

As part of the process of preparing its financial statements, the Company is required to estimate accrued expenses. This process includes identifying services that third parties have performed and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred on these services as of each balance sheet date in its financial statements. Examples of estimated accrued expenses include estimates for certain payroll costs, such as bonuses and commissions; contract service fees, such as amounts due to clinical research organizations and investigators in conjunction with clinical trials; professional service fees, such as attorneys and accountants, and third-party expenses relating to marketing efforts associated with commercialization of the Company's products. The dates in which certain services commence and end, the level of services performed on or before a given date and the cost of services is often subject to the Company's judgment. The Company makes these judgments and estimates based upon known facts and circumstances.

Revenue Recognition

On April 1, 2018 the Company adopted ASU 2014-09 ("Topic 606"), "Revenue from Contracts with Customers.' For a discussion on the impact of this accounting policy adoption, including key accounting policies and elections, see "Note 3. Revenue Recognition."

Product Warranty

The Company generally provides a one-year warranty for certain products sold in which estimated contractual warranty obligations are recorded as an expense at the time of shipment. The Company's products are subject to regulatory and quality standards. Future warranty costs are estimated based on historical product performance rates and related costs to repair given products. The accounting estimate related to product warranty expense involves judgment in determining future estimated warranty costs. Should actual performance rates or repair costs differ from estimates, revisions to the estimated warranty liability would be required.

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) is comprised of net income, plus all changes in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources, including any foreign currency translation adjustments. These changes in equity are recorded as adjustments to accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) consist of foreign currency translation adjustments and changes in unrealized gains (losses) on marketable securities and any unrealized gains or losses from derivative instruments. There were no reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

Translation of Foreign Currencies

The functional currency of the Company's foreign subsidiaries is their local currency. The assets and liabilities of the Company's foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Income and expense items in the Company's consolidated statement of operations are translated at the average exchange rates prevailing during the period. The cumulative translation effect for subsidiaries using a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar is included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) as a separate component of stockholders' equity.

The Company's intercompany accounts are denominated in the functional currency of the foreign subsidiary. Gains and losses resulting from the remeasurement of intercompany transactions that the Company considers to be of a long-term investment nature are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income or loss as a separate component of stockholders' equity, while gains and losses resulting from the remeasurement of intercompany transactions from those foreign subsidiaries for which the Company anticipates settlement in the foreseeable future are recorded in the consolidated statement of operations. The net foreign currency translation gains and losses recorded in the consolidated statements of operations for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were not significant.

Net Income Per Share

Basic net income per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the fiscal year. Diluted net income per share is computed using the treasury stock method by dividing net income by the weighted average number of dilutive common shares outstanding during the fiscal year. Diluted shares outstanding is calculated by adding to the weighted average shares outstanding any potential dilutive securities outstanding for the fiscal year. Potential dilutive securities include stock options, restricted stock units, performance-based stock awards and shares to be purchased under the Company's employee stock purchase plan. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Company's basic and diluted net income per share were as follows (figures in tables are in thousands, except per share data):

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,								
Basic Net Income Per Share		2020		2019		2018			
Net income	\$	203,009	\$	259,016	\$	112,170			
Weighted average shares - basic		45,179		44,911		44,153			
Net income per share - basic	\$	4.49	\$	5.77	\$	2.54			

Fiscal Years Ended March 31,							
2018							
112,170							
44,153							
1,696							
45,849							
2.45							

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, approximately 232,000, 64,000 and 155,000 shares of common stock underlying outstanding securities related to out-of-the-money stock options and performance-based awards where milestones were not met were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company's stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as an expense over the requisite service period.

The fair value of stock option grants is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Use of the valuation model requires management to make certain assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for a term consistent with the expected life of the stock options. Volatility assumptions are calculated based on historical volatility of the Company's stock. The Company estimates the expected term of options based on historical exercise experience and estimates of future exercises of unexercised options. In addition, an expected dividend yield of zero is used in the option valuation model because the Company does not pay cash dividends and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Forfeitures are recorded as they occur instead of estimating forfeitures that are expected to occur. An accounting policy change was made by the Company related to the recording of forfeitures in fiscal 2018 as a result of the adoption of ASU 2016-09, "Compensation – Stock Compensation ("Topic 718"): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting" discussed further below.

For awards with service conditions only, the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. For awards with service and performance-based conditions, the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense using the graded vesting method over the requisite service period. Estimates of stock-based compensation expense for an award with performance conditions are based on the probable outcome of the performance conditions. The cumulative effect of changes in the probability outcomes are recorded in the period in which the changes occur.

Income Taxes

The Company's provision for income taxes is comprised of a current and deferred provision. The current income tax provision is calculated as the estimated taxes payable or refundable on income tax returns for the current fiscal year. The deferred income tax provision is calculated for the estimated future income tax effects attributable to temporary differences and carryforwards using expected tax rates in effect in the years during which the temporary differences are expected to reverse.

Deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences in future years as the differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts at each fiscal year end based on enacted tax laws and statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to impact taxable income.

The Company regularly assesses its ability to realize its deferred tax assets. Assessing the realization of deferred tax assets requires significant management judgment. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce net deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

The Company recognizes and measures uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if, based on the technical merits, it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit at the largest amount that is more likely than not of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company reevaluates these uncertain tax positions on an ongoing basis, when applicable. This evaluation is based on factors including, but not limited to, changes in facts or circumstances, new information and technical insights, and changes in tax laws. Any changes in these factors could result in the recognition of a tax benefit or an additional charge to the tax provision. Refer to "Note 12. Income Taxes" for further information related to the Tax Reform Act and its impact on the Company's financial statements. When applicable, the Company accrues for the effects of uncertain tax positions and the related potential penalties and interest through income tax expense.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

Effective April 1, 2019, the Company adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") standard update ASU 2016-02 "Leases," which requires lessees to identify arrangements that should be accounted for as leases. Under this guidance, for lease arrangements exceeding a one-year term, a right-of-use asset and lease obligation is recorded by the lessee for all leases on the balance sheet, whether operating or financing, while the statement of operations includes lease expense for operating leases and amortization and interest expense for financing leases. ASU 2016-02 was adopted using a modified retrospective approach for all leases existing at or entered into after the April 1, 2019. Additional information and disclosures required by this new standard are contained in "Note 9. Leases."

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Effective

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, "Financial Instruments-Credit Losses (Topic 326)." This guidance will require financial instruments to be measured at amortized cost, and accounts receivables to be presented at the net amount expected to be collected. The new model requires an entity to estimate credit losses based on historical information, current information, and reasonable and supportable forecasts, including estimates of prepayments. ASU 2016-13 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 31, 2019. The Company does not expect the adoption of this standard to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements. ASU 2016-13 will become effective for the Company in fiscal 2021.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, "Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350)." This guidance simplifies the accounting for goodwill impairment by removing Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test, which required companies to estimate the implied fair value of goodwill and recognize an impairment charge by the amount in which the carrying value exceeds the implied fair value. Under the new guidance, if the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, a goodwill impairment charge will be recorded, even if the difference is attributable to the fair value of other assets in the reporting unit. ASU 2017-04 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The Company does not expect the adoption of this standard to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements. ASU 2017-04 will become effective for the Company in fiscal 2021.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820)." which modifies the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements. The Company has investments accounted for and disclosed under Topic 820 and will modify disclosures as applicable to conform with the new guidance. ASU 2018-13 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019 and early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect the adoption of this standard and the required disclosure changes to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements. ASU 2018-13 will become effective for the Company in fiscal 2021.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, "Income Taxes (Topic 740)." This amendment to the guidance on income taxes is intended to simplify the accounting for income taxes. The amendment eliminates certain exceptions related to the approach for intraperiod tax allocation, the methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period, and the recognition of deferred tax liabilities for outside basis differences. The amendment also clarifies existing guidance related to the evaluation of a step up in the tax basis of goodwill, and the effects of enacted changes in tax laws or rates in the effective tax rate computation, among other clarifications. The Company does not expect the adoption of this standard to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements. ASU 2019-12 will become effective for the Company in fiscal 2022.

In January 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-01, "Investments—Equity Securities (Topic 321), Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures (Topic 323), and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)," an amendment clarifying the interaction between accounting standards related to equity securities, equity method investments, and certain derivative instruments. The guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. ASU 2020-01 will become effective for the Company in fiscal 2022.

Note 3. Revenue Recognition

Adoption of Topic 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers"

The Company adopted Topic 606 on April 1, 2018, using the modified retrospective method for all revenue contracts not completed as of the date of adoption. The reported results for fiscal years 2020 and 2019 reflect the application of Topic 606 guidance while the reported results for fiscal year 2018 were prepared under the guidance of ASC 605, "Revenue Recognition." The adoption of Topic 606 did not have a material impact on the timing or amount of revenue recognized upon adoption and there was no cumulative prior period adjustment recorded to the opening balance of retained earnings upon adoption. Accordingly, the adoption of Topic 606 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated balance sheet, statement of operations, stockholders' equity or cash flows.

The Company has made the following accounting policy elections and elected to use certain practical expedients, as permitted by the FASB, in applying Topic 606: (1) the Company accounts for amounts collected from customers for sales and other taxes, net of related amounts remitted to tax authorities; (2) the Company does not adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component because, at contract inception, the Company expects the period between the time when the Company transfers a promised good or service to the customer and the time when the customer pays for that good or service will be one year or less; (3) the Company expenses costs to obtain a contract as they are incurred if the expected period of benefit, and therefore the amortization period, is one year or less; (4) the Company accounts for shipping and handling activities that occur after control transfers to the customer as a fulfillment cost rather than an additional promised service and these fulfillment costs are recorded as selling, general and administrative expenses; (5) the Company does not assess whether promised goods or services are performance obligations if they are immaterial in the context of the contract with the customer; and (6) the Company does not disclose the transaction price allocated to unsatisfied performance obligations when the original expected contract duration is one year or less.

The Company generates product revenue from the sale of Impella 2.5, Impella CP, Impella 5.0, Impella LD, Impella 5.5, Impella RP and Impella AIC products and related accessories. The Company also earns revenue from preventative maintenance service contracts and maintenance calls.

The Company determines revenue recognition through the following steps:

- Identification of the contract, or contracts, with a customer
- Identification of the performance obligation in the contract
- Determination of the transaction price
- Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligation in the contract
- Recognition of revenue when, or as, a performance obligation is satisfied

Identification of contracts and performance obligations

The Company accounts for a contract with a customer when there is an approval and commitment from both parties, the rights of the parties are identified, payment terms are identified, the contract has commercial substance and collectability of the consideration is probable. The Company's performance obligations consist mainly of transferring control of products and services identified in the contracts, purchase orders or invoices. For each contract, the Company considers the obligation to transfer products and services to the customer, each of which are distinct, to be performance obligations.

Transaction price and allocation to performance obligations

Transaction prices of products or services are typically based on contracted rates with customers and there is only variable consideration in limited instances. To the extent that the transaction price includes variable consideration, the Company estimates the amount of variable consideration that should be included in the transaction price utilizing the expected value method or the most likely amount, depending on the circumstances, to which the Company expects to be entitled. An expected value method may be an appropriate estimate of the amount of variable consideration if an entity has a large number of contracts with similar characteristics whereas the most likely amount method may be an appropriate estimate of the amount of variable consideration if the contract has only two possible outcomes. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price if, in the Company's judgment, it is probable that a significant future reversal of cumulative revenue under the contract will not occur. Estimates of variable consideration and determination of whether to include estimated amounts in the transaction price are based largely on an assessment of the Company's anticipated performance and all information (historical, current and forecasted) that is reasonably available. Sales and other taxes collected on behalf of third parties are excluded from revenue.

Consistent with industry practice, the Company generally offers customers a limited right of return for its products. Product returns are typically not significant because returns are generally not allowed unless there are product errors or the product is damaged at time of receipt. Customers typically have a limited time frame to notify the Company of any defective or non-conforming products. The Company's limited warranty provision is accounted for using the cost accrual method and is recognized as expense when products are sold and is not considered a separate performance obligation.

If a contract contains a single performance obligation, the entire transaction price is allocated to the single performance obligation. Contracts that contain multiple performance obligations require an allocation of the transaction price based on the estimated relative standalone selling prices of the promised products or services underlying each performance obligation. The Company determines standalone selling prices based on the price at which the performance obligation is sold separately.

Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized when, or as, obligations under the terms of a contract are satisfied, which occurs when control of the promised products or services is transferred to customers. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring products or services to a customer.

Product revenue is generally recognized when the customer obtains control of the Company's product, which occurs at a point in time, and may be upon shipment or upon delivery based on the contractual shipping terms of a contract.

Service revenue is generally recognized over time as the services are rendered to the customer based on the extent of progress towards completion of the performance obligation. The Company recognizes service revenue over the term of the service contract. Services are expected to be transferred to the customer throughout the term of the contract and the Company believes recognizing revenue ratably over the term of the contract best depicts the transfer of value to the customer. Revenue generated from preventative maintenance calls is recognized at a point in time when the services are provided to the customer.

Revenue from the sale of products and services are evidenced by either a contract with the customer or a valid purchase order and an invoice which includes all relevant terms of sale and shipment of product or service provided has been incurred. The Company performs a review of each specific customer's credit worthiness and ability to pay prior to acceptance as a customer. Further, the Company performs periodic reviews of its customers' creditworthiness prospectively.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The Company generally sells its Impella products and services through a direct sales force in the U.S., Germany and Japan and through direct sales and distribution agreements in other international markets outside (e.g., Europe, Latin America, Asia-Pacific, Middle East). Revenue is disaggregated from contracts between product revenue and service and other revenue and by geography, which the Company believes best depicts how the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenues and cash flows are affected by economic factors.

The following table disaggregates the Company's revenue by products and services:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,						
		2020	_	2019 (in \$000's)		2018	
Impella product revenue	\$	806,824	\$	741,699	\$	570,870	
Service and other revenue		34,059		27,733		22,879	
Total revenue	\$	840,883	\$	769,432	\$	593,749	

The following table disaggregates the Company's revenue by geographical location:

	 Fiscal Years Ended March 31,						
	 2020	_	2019 (in \$000's)		2018		
U.S. revenue	\$ 705,409	\$	665,082	\$	526,685		
International revenue	135,474		104,350		67,064		
Total revenue	\$ 840,883	\$	769,432	\$	593,749		

Variable Consideration

Revenues from product sales are recorded at the net sales price (transaction price), which includes estimates of variable consideration for which reserves are established and which result from discounts or rebates that are offered within contracts between the Company and its customers relating to the Company's sales of its products. These reserves are based on the amounts earned or are expected to be claimed on the related sales and are classified as a liability. Where appropriate, these estimates take into consideration relevant factors such as the Company's historical experience, current contractual and statutory requirements, specific known market events and trends, industry data and forecasted customer buying and payment patterns. These reserves reflect the Company's best estimates of the amount of consideration to which it is entitled based on the terms of the contract. Actual amounts of consideration ultimately received may differ from the Company's estimates. If actual results in the future vary from the Company's estimates, the Company adjusts these estimates, which would affect revenue and earnings in the period such variances become known.

Returns Reserve

The Company estimates an allowance for future sales returns based on historical return experience, which requires judgment. The Company estimates the amount of its product sales that may be returned by its customers and records this estimate as a reduction of revenue in the period the related product revenue is recognized. The Company estimates product return liabilities using the expected value method based on its historical sales information and other factors that it believes could significantly impact its expected returns, including product discontinuations, product recalls and expirations, of which it becomes aware. The Company's cost of replacing defective products has not been material and is accounted for at the time of replacement. The Company's returns reserve was \$0.6 million and \$0 as of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, respectively.

Rebates and Discounts

The Company provides certain customers with rebates and discounts that are defined in the Company's contract arrangements with customers and are recorded as a reduction of revenue in the period the related product revenue is recognized, resulting in a reduction to revenue and the establishment of a liability, which are all included in accrued expenses in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Rebates normally result from performance-based offers that are primarily based on attaining contractually specified sales volumes as well as product usage. Discounts are normally from early payment incentives. The Company estimates the amounts of rebates and discounts based on an estimate of the third-party's sales and the respective rebate or discount defined in the customer contractual arrangement.

Contract Balances

The timing of revenue recognition, billings and cash collections results in accounts receivables and deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheet. A receivable is recognized in the period the Company's right to the consideration from the customer is unconditional. The change in the accounts receivable balances relate to the timing of revenue recognition, billings and cash collections. The Company generally does not have any performance obligations with a term of more than one year.

Payment terms vary by contract type and type of customer and generally range from 30 to 60 days for direct sales customers. Payment terms with certain international distributors can be up to 90 days. The Company's contracts with customers do not typically include extended payment terms.

Deferred Revenue

When consideration is received, or such consideration is unconditionally due, from a customer prior to transferring goods or services to the customer under the terms of a contract, deferred revenue is recorded. Deferred revenue is recognized as revenue after control of the products or services is transferred to the customer and all revenue recognition criteria have been met.

The Company's deferred revenue balance was \$19.1 million and \$16.4 million as of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, respectively. The deferred revenue balance is comprised of product shipments in which the Company recognizes revenue when the customer obtains control of the product, and preventative maintenance service contracts in which revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the service contract. During the year ended March 31, 2020, the Company recognized \$15.6 million of revenue that was included in the deferred revenue balance as of March 31, 2019. During the year ended March 31, 2019, the Company recognized \$14.9 million of revenue that was included in the deferred revenue balance as of March 31, 2018.

Costs to Obtain or Fulfill a Customer Contract

The Company has certain costs to obtain and fulfill a customer contract, such as commissions and shipping costs. The Company recognizes the incremental costs of obtaining contracts as an expense when incurred if the amortization period of the assets that the Company otherwise would have recognized is one year or less. The Company accounts for shipping and handling activities related to contracts with customers as costs to fulfill the promise to transfer the associated products. These costs are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses.

Note 4. Financial Instruments

Cash Equivalents and Marketable Securities

The Company's cash equivalents and marketable securities at March 31, 2020 and 2019 are invested in the following:

Mayob 21, 2020.	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
March 31, 2020:	¢ 115 010		000's) \$ —	\$ 115,019
Money market funds	\$ 115,019	\$ —	5 —	. ,
Repurchase agreements	20,000			20,000
Total cash equivalents	135,019			135,019
Short-term U.S. Treasury securities	42,236	412	_	42,648
Short-term government-backed securities	67,594	401	_	67,995
Short-term corporate debt securities	107,290	94	(83)	107,301
Short-term commercial paper	32,757	74	_	32,831
Total short-term marketable securities	249,877	981	(83)	250,775
Long-term government-backed securities	90,911	153	_	91,064
Long-term corporate debt securities	116,110	851	(230)	116,731
Total long-term marketable securities	207,021	1,004	(230)	207,795
	\$ 591,917	\$ 1,985	\$ (313)	\$ 593,589
		Gross	Gross	
	Amortized	Gross Unrealized	Gross Unrealized	Fair Market
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
March 31, 2019:	Cost	Unrealized Gains (in \$6	Unrealized Losses 000's)	Value
Money market funds	Cost \$ 60,089	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Value \$ 60,089
Money market funds Repurchase agreements	Cost \$ 60,089 20,000	Unrealized Gains (in \$6	Unrealized Losses 000's)	\$ 60,089 20,000
Money market funds	Cost \$ 60,089	Unrealized Gains (in \$6	Unrealized Losses 000's)	Value \$ 60,089
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089	Unrealized	Unrealized	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities	Cost \$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786	Unrealized Gains (in \$0 \$ — — — — — — — — — — — — — ——————————	Unrealized Losses 000's) \$ (12)	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities Short-term government-backed securities	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786 126,336	Unrealized Gains (in \$0 \$ — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Unrealized Losses 000's) \$ (12) (15)	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787 126,381
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities Short-term government-backed securities Short-term corporate debt securities	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786 126,336 128,626	Unrealized Gains (in \$60 97	Unrealized Losses 1000's) \$ —	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787 126,381 128,714
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities Short-term government-backed securities Short-term corporate debt securities Short-term commercial paper	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786 126,336 128,626 56,780	Unrealized Gains (in \$0 \$ — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Unrealized Losses 000's) \$ — (12) (15) (9) (1)	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787 126,381 128,714 56,795
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities Short-term government-backed securities Short-term corporate debt securities	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786 126,336 128,626	Unrealized Gains (in \$60 97	Unrealized Losses 1000's) \$ —	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787 126,381 128,714
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities Short-term government-backed securities Short-term corporate debt securities Short-term commercial paper	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786 126,336 128,626 56,780 370,528	Unrealized Gains (in \$6 \$ — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Unrealized Losses 000's) \$ — (12) (15) (9) (1)	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787 126,381 128,714 56,795
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities Short-term government-backed securities Short-term corporate debt securities Short-term commercial paper Total short-term marketable securities Long-term corporate debt securities	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786 126,336 128,626 56,780 370,528	Unrealized Gains (in \$0 \$ — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Unrealized Losses 000's) \$ — (12) (15) (9) (1)	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787 126,381 128,714 56,795 370,677
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities Short-term government-backed securities Short-term corporate debt securities Short-term commercial paper Total short-term marketable securities	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786 126,336 128,626 56,780 370,528	Unrealized Gains (in \$6 \$ — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Unrealized Losses 000's) \$ — (12) (15) (9) (1)	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787 126,381 128,714 56,795 370,677
Money market funds Repurchase agreements Total cash equivalents Short-term U.S. Treasury securities Short-term government-backed securities Short-term corporate debt securities Short-term commercial paper Total short-term marketable securities Long-term corporate debt securities	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,786 126,336 128,626 56,780 370,528	Unrealized Gains (in \$0 \$ — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Unrealized Losses 000's) \$ — (12) (15) (9) (1)	\$ 60,089 20,000 80,089 58,787 126,381 128,714 56,795 370,677

Derivative Instruments

In October 2019, the Company entered into an intercompany agreement in which it loaned 85.0 million Euro to Abiomed Europe GMBH, its German subsidiary. In conjunction with this intercompany loan agreement, the Company entered into a cross-currency swap agreement to convert a notional amount of 85.0 million Euro equivalent to \$93.5 million denominated intercompany loan into U.S. dollars. The objective of this cross-currency swap is to hedge the variability of cash flows related to the forecasted interest and principal payments on the Euro denominated fixed rate loan against changes in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the Euro. Under the terms of this cross-currency swap contract, which has been designated as a cash flow hedge, the Company will make interest payments in Euro and receive interest in U.S. dollars. Upon the maturity of this contract, the Company will pay the principal amount of the loan in Euro and receive U.S. dollars from the counterparty. The cross-currency swap is carried on the consolidated balance sheet at fair value, and changes in the fair values are recorded as unrealized gains or losses in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

The Company uses a foreign-exchange-related derivative instrument to manage its exposure related to changes in the exchange rate on its intercompany loan. The Company does not enter into derivative instruments for any purpose other than cash flow hedging.

The following table summarizes the terms of the cross-currency swap agreement as of March 31, 2020 (dollar amounts in thousands):

	Effective Date	Maturity	Fixed Rate	Aggregate Notional Amount (in \$000's)
Pay EUR	October 15,	October 15,	2.75%	EUR 85,000
Receive U.S.\$	2019	2024	4.64%	USD 93,457

The following table presents the fair value of the Company's derivative instrument as of March 31, 2020:

		Marc	h 31, 2020
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments under ASC 815	Balance Sheet classification	Fair Val	lue (in\$000's)
Cross-currency swap	Other assets (long-term liabilities)	\$	3,786

The Company has structured its cross-currency swap agreement to be 100% effective and, as a result, there was no net impact to earnings resulting from hedge ineffectiveness. Changes in the fair value of the cross-currency swap are designated as a hedging instrument that effectively offsets the variability of cash flows are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). These amounts subsequently are reclassified into the consolidated income statement in the same period in which the related hedged item affects earnings.

For the year ended March 31, 2020, the Company recorded an income of \$0.8 million in other (expense) income, net, included in the consolidated statements of operations related to the interest rate differential of the cross-currency swaps.

Contingent Consideration

The Company's financial liabilities consisted of contingent consideration potentially payable related to the acquisition of ECP Entwicklungsgesellschaft mbH, or ECP, and AIS GmbH Aachen Innovative Solutions, or AIS, in July 2014. The Company acquired ECP and AIS for \$13.0 million in cash, with additional potential payouts totaling \$15.0 million based on the achievement of CE Mark approval in the European Union and a revenue-based milestone related to the development of the future Impella ECP™ expandable catheter pump technology. These potential milestone payments may be made, at the Company's option, by a combination of cash or ABIOMED common stock. As of March 31, 2020, the Company used a combination of an income approach, based on various revenue and cost assumptions and applying a probability to each outcome and a Monte-Carlo valuation model. For the clinical and regulatory milestone, probabilities were applied to each potential scenario and the resulting values were discounted using a rate that considers weighted average cost of capital as well as a specific risk premium associated with the riskiness of the Earn-out itself, the related projections, and the overall business. The revenue-based milestone is valued using a Monte-Carlo valuation model, which simulates estimated future revenues during the earn out-period using management's best estimates. Projected revenues are based on the Company's most recent internal operational budgets and long-range strategic plans.

Fair Value Hierarchy

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received upon the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value are to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

- Level 1: Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: Observable market-based inputs or unobservable inputs that are corroborated by market data.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data.

Level 1 primarily consists of financial instruments whose values are based on quoted market prices such as exchange-traded instruments and listed equities.

Level 2 includes financial instruments that are valued using models or other valuation methodologies. These models are primarily industry-standard models that consider various assumptions, including time value, yield curve, volatility factors, prepayment speeds, default rates, loss severity, current market and contractual prices for the underlying financial instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures. Substantially all of these assumptions are observable in the marketplace, can be derived from observable data or are supported by observable levels at which transactions are executed in the marketplace.

Level 3 is comprised of unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity. Financial assets are considered Level 3 when their fair values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flows or similar techniques and at least one significant model assumption or input is unobservable.

The following table presents the Company's fair value hierarchy for its financial instruments measured at fair value as of March 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Level 1		 Level 2	Level 3	_	Total
March 31, 2020:			(in \$0	00's)		
Assets						
Money market funds	\$	115,019	\$ 	\$ —	\$	115,019
Repurchase agreements		_	20,000	_		20,000
Short-term U.S. Treasury securities		_	42,648	_		42,648
Short-term government-backed securities		_	67,995	_		67,995
Short-term corporate debt securities		_	107,301	_		107,301
Short-term commercial paper		_	32,831	_		32,831
Long-term government-backed securities		_	91,064	_		91,064
Long-term corporate debt securities		_	116,731	_		116,731
Cross currency swap agreement		_	3,786	_		3,786
Investment in Shockwave Medical		55,704	_	_		55,704
Liabilities						
Contingent consideration		_	_	9,000		9,000

	 Level 1	 Level 2	Level 3	3	 Total
March 31, 2019:		(in \$0	000's)		
Assets					
Money market funds	\$ 60,089	\$ 	\$		\$ 60,089
Repurchase agreements	_	20,000		—	20,000
Short-term U.S. Treasury securities	_	58,787		_	58,787
Short-term government-backed securities	_	126,381			126,381
Short-term corporate debt securities	_	128,714			128,714
Short-term commercial paper	_	56,795		_	56,795
Long-term U.S. Treasury securities	_	21,718		_	21,718
Investment in Shockwave Medical	56,195	_		_	56,195
Liabilities					
Contingent consideration	_	_		9,575	9,575

The Company has determined that the estimated fair value of its money market funds and its investment in Shockwave Medical should be reported as Level 1 financial assets as they are valued at quoted market prices in active markets. The investment in Shockwave Medical is classified within other assets in the consolidated balance sheet and is further discussed in "Note 8. Goodwill, In-Process Research & Development and Other Assets."

The Company has determined that the estimated fair value of its repurchase agreements, U.S. Treasury securities, government-backed securities, corporate debt securities, commercial paper and cross currency agreement are reported as Level 2 financial assets as they are based on model-driven valuations in which all significant inputs are observable, or can be derived from or corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the asset.

The contingent consideration liability is reported as Level 3 as the estimated fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation and is calculated using the following valuation methods:

	Milestone Payment (in \$	Maı	Value at rch 31,	Valuation Methodology	Significant Unobservable Input	Weighted Average (range, if applicable)
Clinical and regulatory milestone	\$ 7,000	\$	5,362	Probability weighted income approach	Projected fiscal year of milestone payments	2022 to 2024
					Discount rate	3.72% to 3.90%
					Probability of occurrence	Probability adjusted level of 40% for the base case scenario and 5% to 40% for various downside and upside scenarios
	0.000				D 1 10 1	2026
Revenue-based milestone	8,000		3,638	Monte Carlo simulation model	Projected fiscal year of milestone payments	2026 to 2035
					Discount rate	15%
					Expected volatility for forecasted revenues	50%
					Probability of payment (risk-neutral)	62.7%
	\$ 15,000	\$	9,000			

The following table summarizes the change in fair value, as determined by Level 3 inputs, of the contingent consideration for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,							
		2020	_	2019 (in \$000's)		2018		
Level 3 liabilities, beginning balance	\$	9,575	\$	10,490	\$	9,153		
Additions		_						
Payments		_		_		_		
Change in fair value		(575)		(915)		1,337		
Level 3 liabilities, ending balance	\$	9,000	\$	9,575	\$	10,490		

The change in fair value of the contingent consideration was primarily due to change in estimates related to development timelines and the passage of time on the fair value measurement of milestones. Adjustments associated with the change in fair value of contingent consideration are included in research and development expenses in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Significant increases or decreases in any of the probabilities of success or changes in expected timelines for achievement of any of these milestones could result in a significantly higher or lower fair value of the liability. The fair value of the contingent consideration at each reporting date is updated by reflecting the changes in fair value reflected in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. There is no assurance that any of the conditions for the milestone payments will be met.

Note 5. Accounts Receivable

The components of accounts receivable are as follows:

	Marc	h 31, 2020	March 31, 2019
		(in \$000)'s)
Trade receivables	\$	85,852	\$ 91,849
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(1,202)	(1,040)
	\$	84,650	\$ 90,809

The following table summarizes activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,						
	2020			2019	2018		
				(in \$000's)			
Balance at beginning of year	\$	1,040	\$	320	\$	282	
Additions		487		720		38	
Write-offs		(325)		_		_	
Balance at end of year	\$	1,202	\$	1,040	\$	320	

Note 6. Inventories

The components of inventories are as follows:

Marc	ch 31, 2020	March 31, 2019			
(in \$000's)					
\$	31,411	\$	24,468		
	35,008		35,195		
	23,669		21,279		
\$	90,088	\$	80,942		
		\$ 31,411 35,008 23,669	(in \$000's) \$ 31,411 \$ 35,008 23,669		

The Company's inventories relate to its Impella® product platform. Finished goods and work-in-process inventories consist of direct material, labor and overhead.

Note 7. Property and Equipment

The components of property and equipment are as follows:

	March 31, 2020		Mar	ch 31, 2019
	(in \$000's)			
Land	\$	7,179	\$	7,262
Building and building improvements		100,176		86,705
Leasehold improvements		14,546		2,190
Machinery and equipment		71,636		59,146
Furniture and fixtures		14,600		11,456
Construction in progress		15,075		17,946
Total cost		223,212		184,705
Less accumulated depreciation		(58,281)		(39,700)
	\$	164,931	\$	145,005

Depreciation expense related to property and equipment was \$20.1 million, \$13.9 million, and \$11.0 million for the fiscal years ending March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Note 8. Goodwill, In-Process Research & Development and Other Assets

Goodwill

The carrying amount of goodwill at March 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$32.0 million and \$32.6 million, respectively, and has been recorded in connection with the Company's acquisitions of Impella Cardiosystems AG, in May 2005 and ECP and AIS in July 2014. The goodwill activity is as follows:

	(i	n \$000's)
Balance at March 31, 2018	\$	35,808
Foreign currency translation impact		(3,207)
Balance at March 31, 2019	\$	32,601
Foreign currency translation impact		(632)
Balance at March 31, 2020	\$	31,969

The Company has no accumulated impairment losses on goodwill.

In-Process Research & Development

The carrying amount of In-Process Research and Development ("IPR&D") assets at March 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$14.9 million and \$15.2 million, respectively, and was recorded in conjunction with the Company's acquisition of ECP and AIS, in July 2014. The estimated fair value of IPR&D assets at the acquisition date was determined using a probability-weighted income approach, which discounts expected future cash flows to present value. The projected cash flows for the future Impella ECPTM expandable catheter pump technology were based on certain key assumptions, including estimates of future revenue and expenses, taking into account the stage of development of the technology at the acquisition date and the time and resources needed to complete development.

The carrying value of the Company's IPR&D assets and the change in the balance for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	(i	n \$000's)
Balance at March 31, 2018	\$	16,705
Foreign currency translation impact		(1,497)
Balance at March 31, 2019	\$	15,208
Foreign currency translation impact		(295)
Balance at March 31, 2020	\$	14,913

Other Assets

The components of other assets are as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,			
		2020		2019
		(in \$	000's)	
Investment in Shockwave Medical	\$	55,704	\$	56,195
Other investments		38,741		24,584
Operating lease right-of-use assets (Note 9)		11,760		_
Cross-currency swap (Note 4)		3,786		
Other intangible assets and other assets		7,664		4,336
Total other assets	\$	117,655	\$	85,115

Investment in Shockwave Medical

In fiscal 2019, the Company invested \$25.0 million in medical device company Shockwave Medical, which is publicly-traded and carried at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in other (expense) income. The fair value of this investment as of March 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$55.7 million and \$56.2 million. Amounts recorded in other income (expense) were \$0.5 million and \$31.2 for the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Other Investments

The carrying value of the Company's portfolio of other investments and the change in the balance for fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2017 were as follows:

		Fiscal Years Ended March 31,						
	2020		2019			2018		
			(i	n \$000's)				
Beginning balance	\$	24,584	\$	12,649	\$	7,249		
Additions		19,599		14,935		6,400		
Disposals		(750)		(1,966)		_		
Change in fair value, net		(4,692)		(1,034)		(1,000)		
Ending balance	\$	38,741	\$	24,584	\$	12,649		

Included in other (expense) income is impairment losses of \$4.7 million relating to certain of the Company's investment in other private medical device companies.

Other Intangible Assets and Other Assets

As of March 31, 2020, the Company's other intangible assets and other assets is comprised primarily of license manufacturing rights to certain technology from third parties and other long-term assets such as prepaid expenses. During fiscal 2020, the Company made payments totaling \$4.1 million to license manufacturing rights to certain technology from third parties. These intangible assets are classified with other assets in the Company's consolidated balance sheet and are amortized over their useful life of 15 years.

Amortization expense related to intangibles assets was \$0.2 million for each of the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019. There was no amortization expense for the years ended March 31, 2018.

Note 9. Leases

The Company has lease agreements for real estate including corporate offices and warehouse space, vehicles and certain office equipment.

At the inception of a contractual arrangement, the Company determines whether it contains a lease by assessing whether there is an identified asset and whether the contract conveys the right to control the use of the identified asset in exchange for consideration over a period of time. If both criteria are met, the Company calculates the associated lease liability and corresponding right-of-use asset upon lease commencement. Operating lease assets and liabilities are recognized based on the present value of minimum lease payments over the lease term using an appropriate discount rate. Right-of-use assets also include any lease payments made at or before lease commencement and any initial direct costs incurred and exclude any lease incentives received.

The discount rate used is the rate that the Company would have to pay to borrow on a collateralized basis over a similar term for an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment. At the lease commencement date, the discount rate implicit in the lease is used to discount the lease liability, if readily determinable. If not readily determinable or lease do not contain an implicit rate, the Company's incremental borrowing rate is used as the discount rate. Discount rates are updated when there is a new lease or a modification to an existing lease, and the methodology is reassessed annually.

The Company records operating lease liabilities within current liabilities or long-term liabilities based upon the length of time associated with the lease payments. The Company records its operating lease right-of-use assets as long-term assets. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recognized on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company have elected the practical expedient where lease agreements with lease and non-lease components are accounted for as a single lease component for all assets. The Company's financing leases are not material to our financial statements.

The Company adopted ASC Topic 842 on April 1, 2019 using the optional transition method. As such, the disclosures required under ASC Topic 842 are not presented for periods before the date of adoption. For the comparative period prior to adoption, the Company presents the disclosures which were previously required under ASC Topic 840.

The Company elected the package of transitional practical expedients for leases existing prior to the adoption date. The Company did not reassess whether existing contracts are or contain leases, leases retained their historical lease classification and initial direct costs were not reassessed for capitalization under the new standard. Operating lease assets and liabilities were recognized based on the present value of minimum lease payments over the remaining lease term as of the adoption date.

The following table presents supplemental balance sheet information related to our operating leases:

	Marc	ch 31, 2020
	(in	\$000's)
Assets		
Operating lease right-of-use assets in other assets	\$	11,760
Liabilities		
Operating lease liabilities in other current liabilities		3,671
Operating lease liabilities in other long-term liabilities		8,549
Total operating lease liabilities	\$	12,220

Expense charged to operations under operating leases was \$3.7 million during the year ended March 31, 2020. Short-term lease expenses were not material.

Under ASC Topic 840, Leases ("ASC 840"), the Company recognized rent expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease and recorded the difference between the amount charged to expense and the rent paid as prepaid rent or deferred rent liability. As of March 31, 2019, the amount of deferred rent was \$0.3 million, which was subsequently reclassified as contra-asset against the right-of-use asset upon adoption of ASU No. 2016-02 on April 1, 2019.

Maturities of operating lease liabilities as of March 31, 2020 are as follows:

(in thousands, except lease term and discount rate)

Fiscal Years Ended March 31,	
2021	\$ 4,047
2022	2,776
2023	1,656
2024	1,539
2025	1,430
Thereafter	1,988
Total minimum lease payments	13,436
Less: imputed interest	(1,216)
Present value of operating lease liabilities	\$ 12,220
Weighted average remaining lease term	5.14
Weighted average discount rate	3.12%

Minimum future lease payments previously disclosed under ASC 840 in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2019 were as follows:

Fiscal Years Ended March 31,	(in	\$000's)
2020	\$	3,398
2021		2,712
2022		2,000
2023		1,462
2024		1,414
Thereafter		3,288
Total minimum lease payments	\$	14,274

Note 10. Stockholders' Equity

Class B Preferred Stock

The Company has authorized 1,000,000 shares of Class B Preferred Stock, \$.01 par value, of which the board of directors can set the designation, rights and privileges. No shares of Class B Preferred Stock have been issued or are outstanding.

Stock Repurchase Program

In August 2019, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program for up to \$200.0 million of shares of its common stock. Under this stock repurchase program, the Company is authorized to repurchase shares through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise in accordance with applicable federal securities laws, including through Rule 10b5-1 trading plans and under Rule 10b-18 of the Exchange Act. The stock repurchase program has no time limit and may be suspended for periods or discontinued at any time. The Company is funding the stock repurchase program with its available cash and marketable securities. Through March 31, 2020, the Company has repurchased a total of 465,687 shares for \$84.9 million under the stock repurchase program. The remaining authorization under the stock repurchase program was \$115.1 million as of March 31, 2020.

The following table provides stock repurchase activities:

	_	For the Year Ended March 31,			
	_	2020	2019		
Shares repurchased		465,68	7 —		
Average price per share	\$	182.2	7 —		
Value of shares repurchased (in millions)	\$	84.	9 —		

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), are as follows (in thousands):

	Foreign Currency Translation Gains (Losses)	Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Investments	Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Derivative Instruments	Total
		(in \$00	00's)	
Balance, April 1, 2017	(20,459)	(147)	_	(20,606)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	16,862	(461)		16,401
Balance, March 31, 2018	(3,597)	(607)	_	(4,204)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(11,431)	946	_	(10,485)
Balance, March 31, 2019	(15,028)	339	_	(14,689)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(1,832)	1,333	3,999	3,500
Balance, March 31, 2020	\$ (16,860)	\$ 1,672	\$ 3,999	(11,189)

Note 11. Stock Award Plans and Stock-Based Compensation

Stock Award Plans

The Company grants stock options and restricted stock awards to employees and others. All outstanding stock options of the Company as of March 31, 2020 were granted with an exercise price equal to the fair market value on the date of grant. Outstanding stock options, if not exercised, expire 10 years from the date of grant.

2015 Stock Incentive Plan

The Company's 2015 Amended and Restated Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2015 Plan") authorizes the grant of a variety of equity awards to the Company's officers, directors, employees, consultants and advisers, including awards of unrestricted and restricted stock, restricted stock units, incentive and nonqualified stock options to purchase shares of common stock, performance share awards and stock appreciation rights. The 2015 Plan provides that options may only be granted at the current market value on the date of grant. Each share of stock issued pursuant to a stock option or stock appreciation right counts as one share against the maximum number of shares issuable under the 2015 Plan, while each share of stock issued pursuant to any other type of award counts as 1.8 shares against the maximum number of shares issuable under the 2015 Plan. The Company's policy for issuing shares upon exercise of stock options or the vesting of its restricted stock awards and restricted stock units is to issue shares of common stock at the time of exercise or conversion. At March 31, 2020, a total of approximately 3,609,512 shares were available for future issuance under the 2015 Plan.

Stock-Based Compensation

The following table summarizes stock-based compensation expense by financial statement line item in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,						
	2020			2019		2018	
				(in \$000's)			
Cost of revenue	\$	2,641	\$	2,643	\$	1,721	
Research and development		5,534		9,312		5,895	
Selling, general and administrative		31,606		42,539		32,737	
	\$	39,781	\$	54,494	\$	40,353	

The components of stock-based compensation for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,					
	2020			2019		2018
			(in \$000's)		
Restricted stock units	\$	28,895	\$	45,998	\$	34,559
Stock options		9,006		7,445		5,202
Employee stock purchase plan		1,880		1,051		592
	\$	39,781	\$	54,494	\$	40,353

Stock Options

The following table summarizes stock option activity for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020:

	Options (in thousands)	A	Veighted Average rcise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Intr	ggregate insic Value thousands)
Outstanding at beginning of period	853	\$	87.14	5.57		
Granted	120		257.88			
Exercised	(85)		44.02			
Cancelled and expired	(18)		224.77			
Outstanding at end of period	869	\$	112.03	5.30	\$	60,113
Exercisable at end of period	652	\$	64.38	4.23	\$	59,445
Options vested and expected to vest at end of period	867	\$	112.03	5.29	\$	60,049

337-1-1-4-J

Stock options generally vest and become exercisable annually over three years. The remaining unrecognized stock-based compensation expense for unvested stock option awards at March 31, 2020 was approximately \$12.9 million and the weighted-average period over which this cost will be recognized is 1.8 years.

The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised for fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$15.0 million, \$174.0 million and \$66.4 million, respectively. The total cash received as a result of employee stock option exercises during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was approximately \$3.7 million, \$12.9 million and \$9.3 million, respectively.

The Company estimates the fair value of each stock option granted at the grant date using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. The weighted average grant-date fair values and weighted average assumptions used in the calculation of fair value of options granted during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,						
		2020	2019	2018			
Valuation assumptions:							
Weighted average grant-date fair value	\$	93.05 \$	141.47 \$	52.34			
Risk-free interest rate		1.97%	2.91%	1.87%			
Expected option life (years)		4.14	4.04	4.07			
Expected volatility		42.3%	42.8%	43.5%			

The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for a term consistent with the expected life of the stock options. Volatility assumptions are calculated based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock. The Company estimates the expected term of options based on historical exercise experience and estimates of future exercises of unexercised options. An expected dividend yield of zero is used in the option valuation model because the Company does not pay cash dividends and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Forfeitures are recorded as they occur instead of estimating forfeitures that are expected to occur.

Restricted Stock Units

The following table summarizes restricted stock unit activity for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020:

	Number of Shares (in thousands)	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value (per share)
Restricted stock units at beginning of period	620	\$ 193.53
Granted	161	258.59
Vested	(393)	144.62
Forfeited	(68)	304.90
Restricted stock units at end of period	320	\$ 263.92

Restricted stock units generally vest annually over three years. The remaining unrecognized compensation expense for outstanding restricted stock units, including performance-based awards, as of March 31, 2020 was \$23.8 million and the weighted-average period over which this cost will be recognized is 1.5 years.

The weighted average grant-date fair value for restricted stock units granted during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$258.59, \$376.95 and \$137.40 per share, respectively. The total fair value of restricted stock units vested in fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$99.3 million, \$171.3 million and \$51.0 million, respectively.

Performance Awards

Restricted stock units include certain awards that vest subject to certain performance. The remaining unrecognized compensation expense for outstanding performance restricted stock units as of March 31, 2020 was \$4.5 million and the weighted-average period over which this cost will be recognized is 1.1 years.

In May 2019, performance-based awards of restricted stock units for the potential issuance of up to 196,580 shares of common stock were issued to certain executive officers and employees, which vest upon achievement of prescribed service milestones by the award recipients and the achievement of prescribed performance milestones by the Company. The Company did not meet the prescribed performance milestones in fiscal 2020 and therefore no shares will vest for these performance-based awards and the Company reversed all previously recorded stock stock-based compensation expense related to this award in the three months ended March 31, 2020.

In May 2018, performance-based awards of restricted stock units for the potential issuance of 114,000 shares of common stock were issued to certain executive officers and employees, which vest upon achievement of prescribed service milestones by the award recipients and performance milestones by the Company. The Company met the prescribed performance milestones in fiscal 2019 such that the remaining outstanding 47,000 shares of common stock as of March 31, 2020 will vest subject to service requirements for vesting for these employees and stock-based compensation expense is being recognized accordingly over the employee's service term.

In May 2017, performance-based awards of restricted stock units for the potential issuance of 159,000 shares of common stock were issued to certain executive officers and employees, which vest upon achievement of prescribed service milestones by the award recipients and performance milestones by the Company. The Company met the prescribed performance milestones in fiscal 2018 such that the remaining outstanding 43,000 shares of common stock as of March 31, 2020 will vest subject to service requirements for vesting for these employees and stock-based compensation expense is being recognized accordingly over the employee's service term.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company has an employee stock purchase plan, or ESPP. Under the ESPP, eligible employees, including officers and directors, who have completed at least three months of employment with the Company or its subsidiaries who elect to participate in the purchase plan instruct the Company to withhold a specified amount of the employee's income each payroll period during a sixmonth payment period (the periods April 1—September 30 and October 1—March 31). On the last business day of each six-month payment period, the amount withheld is used to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price equal to 85% of the lower of its market price on the first business day or the last business day of the payment period.

Note 12. Income Taxes

In December 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("Tax Reform Act"), was signed into law. The Tax Reform Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that were effective January 1, 2018. The Tax Reform Act included significant changes in tax laws, including, but not limited to, (1) reducing the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%; (2) requiring companies to pay a one-time transition tax on certain unrepatriated earnings on foreign subsidiaries, if applicable; (3) adding a new provision designed to tax global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI"); and (4) imposing additional limitation on the deductibility of executive compensation and certain employee fringe benefits. ASC 740, "Income Taxes," requires that the effects of changes in tax laws or rates be recognized in the period in which the law is enacted. Those effects, both current and deferred, are reported as part of the tax provision, regardless of income in which the underlying pretax income (expense) or asset (liability) was or will be reported.

As a result of the Tax Reform Act, the Company's U.S. federal statutory corporate income tax rate of 21% was applied in the computation of the income tax provision for the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 and a blended U.S. federal statutory corporate income tax rate of 31.5% was applied in the computation of the income tax provision for the year ended March 31, 2018. The blended U.S. federal statutory corporate tax rate of 31.5% represents the average rate between the pre-enactment U.S. federal statutory corporate tax rate of 35% prior to the January 1, 2018 effective date and the post-enactment U.S. federal statutory corporate tax rate of 21% thereafter. As a result of the reduction in the federal statutory tax rate, the Company evaluated its ability to utilize its foreign tax credits carryforward. The Company has concluded that it will be able to use these foreign tax credits within the carryforward period.

The Company remeasured its net deferred tax assets due to the lower U.S. federal statutory corporate tax rate and recorded an income tax expense adjustment of \$21.4 million during the year ended March 31, 2018. The Tax Reform Act allows for a 100% deduction for the potential repatriation of foreign subsidiary earnings with minimal U.S. income tax consequences other than the one-time transition tax. Since most of the Company's cash and cash equivalents held by foreign subsidiaries are disregarded entities for domestic tax purposes, any repatriation of such funds to the U.S. would likely have a nominal tax impact. In addition, the Company has elected to treat GILTI tax as a period expense and provide for the tax in the year that the tax is incurred. The federal income tax expenses associated with GILTI was \$0 and \$0.5 million in the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The Company's income tax provision was \$53.8 million, \$4.3 million and \$48.3 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company's effective tax rate was 21.0%, 1.6% and 30.1% for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

ASU 2016-09 requires excess tax benefits and shortfalls to be recognized in the income tax provision as discrete items in the period when restricted stock units vest or stock option exercises occur, whereas previously such income tax effects were recorded as part of additional paid-in capital only when the related tax deduction resulted in a reduction of current income taxes payable. The Company recognized excess tax benefits associated with stock-based awards of \$14.8 million, \$69.3 million and \$31.0 million as an income tax benefit for fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The amount of future excess tax benefits or shortfalls will likely fluctuate from period to period based on the price of the Company's stock, the number of restricted stock units that vest or stock options that are exercised, and the fair value assigned to such stock-based awards under U.S. GAAP.

The components of the Company's income tax provision for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,							
	2020		2020		2020 2019			2018
				(in \$000's)				
Income before provision for income taxes:								
United States	\$	214,825	\$	223,340	\$	134,006		
Foreign		42,000		40,020		26,431		
Income before income taxes		256,825		263,360		160,437		
Current tax expense:								
Federal		_		_		752		
State		6,563		564		1,491		
Foreign		14,300		11,525		3,400		
		20,863		12,089		5,643		
Deferred tax expense (benefit):								
Federal		33,239		(7,153)		38,848		
State		1,584		(1,503)		(1,014)		
Foreign		(1,870)		911		4,790		
		32,953		(7,745)		42,624		
Total income tax provision	\$	53,816	\$	4,344	\$	48,267		

The components of the Company's net deferred taxes were as follows:

	March 31, 2	020	March 31, 2019		
		(in \$00	0's)		
Deferred tax assets					
Net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards	\$ 5	50,604	\$ 62,835		
Stock-based compensation	1	3,607	15,488		
Nondeductible reserves and accruals		9,570	9,739		
Foreign net operating loss carryforwards		6,778	7,360		
Deferred revenue		4,404	3,677		
Depreciation and amortization		114	485		
Other, net		949	128		
	\$ 8	36,026	\$ 99,712		
Deferred tax liabilities					
Goodwill	((7,843)	(7,136)		
In-process research and development		(4,564)	(4,593)		
Depreciation		(9,211)	(2,175)		
Basis differences on other investments		(6,124)	(7,146)		
Domestic deferred tax liability on foreign net operating loss					
carryforwards		(584)	(680)		
	(2	28,326)	(21,730)		
Net deferred tax assets	4	57,700	77,982		
Valuation allowance	(1	5,170)	(1,302)		
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 4	12,530	\$ 76,680		
Reported as:					
Long-term deferred tax assets, net	\$ 4	13,336	\$ 77,502		
Long-term deferred tax liabilities		(806)	(822)		
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 4		\$ 76,680		

The significant differences between the statutory and effective income tax rate for the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 consist of the following items:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,				
	2020	2019	2018		
Statutory income tax rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	31.5 %		
(Decrease) increase resulting from:					
Excess tax benefits from stock-based awards	(5.2)	(24.1)	(17.2)		
Foreign taxes	_	4.1	2.2		
Permanent differences	5.0	1.8	2.4		
Credits	(10.8)	(1.5)	(4.9)		
State taxes, net	3.1	0.1	2.0		
Change in valuation allowance	5.3	(0.4)	0.5		
Effect of the Tax Reform Act on net deferred tax					
assets	_	_	13.0		
Rate differential on foreign operations	3.2	0.2			
Other	(0.6)	0.4	0.6		
Effective tax rate	21.0 %	1.6 %	30.1 %		

The Company regularly assesses its ability to realize its deferred tax assets. Assessing the realization of deferred tax assets requires significant management judgment. In determining whether its deferred tax assets are more likely than not realizable, the Company evaluates all available positive and negative evidence, and weights the evidence based on its objectivity.

As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, the Company maintained a valuation allowance of \$15.2 million and \$1.3 million for deferred tax assets primarily related to foreign tax credits that are expected not to be utilizable in the foreign branch basket. Based on the review of all available evidence, the Company recorded a valuation allowance to reduce these deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realizable as of March 31, 2020 and 2019.

Changes in the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,							
	2020		2019		2018			
			(in \$000's)					
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 1,30)2 \$	1,652	\$	2,468			
Increase	13,86	58	_		325			
Decrease		_	(350)		(1,141)			
Balance at end of year	\$ 15,1	70 \$	1,302	\$	1,652			

As of March 31, 2020, the Company had foreign net-operating losses ("NOLs") of approximately \$24.1 million. As of March 31, 2020, the Company had foreign tax credits of \$21.5 million which expire in varying years from fiscal 2025 through fiscal 2030. In addition, at March 31, 2020, the Company had federal and state research and development credit carryforwards of approximately \$20.5 million and \$11.3 million, respectively, which expire in varying years from fiscal 2021 through fiscal 2040.

The Company's operating income outside the U.S. is deemed to be permanently reinvested in foreign jurisdictions. The Tax Reform Act allows for a 100% deduction for the repatriation of foreign subsidiary earnings with minimal U.S. income tax consequences other than a one-time deemed repatriation toll charge. Since most of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are held by foreign subsidiaries which are disregarded entities for domestic tax purposes, any repatriation of such funds to the U.S. would likely have a nominal tax impact, if any.

As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company has no material uncertain tax positions, and no interest and penalties on uncertain tax positions were recognized during the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company and its subsidiaries are subject to U.S. federal income tax, as well as income tax of multiple state and foreign jurisdictions. During fiscal 2019, the Company closed an income tax audit in Germany, which covered fiscal years 2012 through 2015. The Company also closed an Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") audit during fiscal 2019 relating to its fiscal year 2016 tax return. These audits did not materially impact the Company's financial statements. All other tax years remain subject to examination by the IRS, state and foreign tax authorities.

Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies

From time to time, the Company is involved in legal and administrative proceedings and claims of various types. In some actions, the claimants seek damages, as well as other relief, which, if granted, would require significant expenditures. The Company records a liability in its consolidated financial statements for these matters when a loss is known or considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. The Company reviews these estimates each accounting period as additional information is known and adjusts the loss provision when appropriate. If a matter is both probable to result in liability and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated, the Company estimates and discloses the possible loss or range of loss. If the loss is not probable or cannot be reasonably estimated, a liability is not recorded in its consolidated financial statements.

Thoratec Matters

Thoratec Corporation ("Thoratec"), a subsidiary of Abbott Laboratories, has challenged a number of Company-owned patents in Europe in connection with the launch of Thoratec's HeartMate PHPTM medical device ("PHP") in Europe and the Company has counterclaimed for infringement in the District Court in Düsseldorf. The litigation was stayed pending the highest Court's ruling on the validity and scope of the litigated patents. In September 2019, the Federal Court of Justice in Germany upheld the Company's patents that are the subject of the patent infringement action for the sales and marketing of Thoratec's PHP pump in Germany. Subsequently, the District Court in Düsseldorf lifted the stay and re-opened the litigation proceedings.

These actions relate solely to Thoratec's ability to manufacture and sell its PHP product in Europe and have no impact on the Company's ability to manufacture or sell its Impella® line of medical devices. The actions do not expose the Company to liability risk, except under local German law that requires a losing party in a proceeding to pay a portion of the other party's legal fees.

Maquet Matters

In December 2015, the Company received a letter from Maquet Cardiovascular LLC ("Maquet"), a subsidiary of Getinge AB, asserting that the Company's Impella® devices infringe certain claims with guidewire, lumen, rotor, purge and sensor features, which were in two Maquet patents and one pending patent application (which has since issued as a third patent) in the U.S. and elsewhere, and attaching a draft litigation complaint. The letter encouraged the Company to take a license from Maquet. In May 2016, the Company filed suit in U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts ("D. Mass." or "the Court") against Maquet, seeking a declaratory judgment that the Company's Impella devices do not infringe Maquet's cited patent rights. The three Maquet patents will expire in September 2020, December 2020 and October 2021.

In August 2016, Maquet sent a letter to the Company identifying four new Maquet U.S. continuation patent filings with claims that Maquet alleges are infringed by the Company's Impella devices. The four U.S. continuation applications have been issued as patents of Maquet and will expire in September 2020.

In September 2016, Maquet filed a response to the Company's suit in D. Mass., including various counterclaims alleging that the Company's Impella 2.5®, Impella CP®, Impella 5.0®, and Impella RP® heart pumps infringe certain claims of the three original issued U.S. patents ("2016 Action"). In July 2017, the Court granted a motion to add three of the four additional continuation patents to the 2016 Action. In April 2018, the Court conducted a Markman hearing on claim interpretation. On September 7, 2018, the judge issued a Memorandum and Order on Claim Construction, where he interpreted the disputed claim terms in the case. Maquet then filed a motion for reconsideration of the Court's construction of one of the disputed claim terms. The motion was denied on May 22, 2019. As a result of the Court's denial, only one of the six originally asserted patents is in dispute. The Company filed a motion for summary judgement (MSJ) for the remaining patent on September 18, 2019 (non-infringement) and April 13, 2020 (validity). The parties briefed the MSJ for non-infringement on November 19, 2019 and are waiting for Court's resolution. The Court has not set a date for trial.

In November 2017, Maquet filed a second action in D. Mass ("2017 Action") alleging that the Company's Impella 2.5®, Impella CP®, and Impella 5.0® heart pumps infringe certain claims of the fourth additional U.S. continuation patent mentioned above (the seventh patent overall). Discovery in the 2017 Action is ongoing.

In a series of letters during January and February 2019, Maquet informed the Company of seven new patent applications filed from the patents in the 2016 Action and 2017 Action with claims Maquet alleges would be infringed by the Impella® products if the new applications were to issue as patents. All seven applications issued as patents between February 2019 and July 2019 and will expire in September 2020. One of the newly issued patents has been added to the 2017 Action. A Markman hearing for the newly-added patent was held on November 18, 2019. A Markman order has not been issued yet. Discovery remains ongoing.

In the 2016 Action and 2017 Action, Maquet seeks injunctive relief and monetary damages in the form of a reasonable royalty, with three times the amount for alleged willful infringement. In its responses to the Company's counterclaims, Maquet admits that its current commercially available products do not embody the claims of the asserted patents.

The Company is unable to estimate the potential liability with respect to the legal matters noted above. There are numerous factors that make it difficult to meaningfully estimate possible loss or range of loss at this stage of the legal proceedings, including the significant number of legal and factual issues still to be resolved in the Maquet and Thoratec patent disputes.

Securities Class Action Litigation

On or about August 6, 2019, the Company received a securities class action complaint filed on behalf of a single shareholder in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York ("SDNY"), on behalf of himself and persons or entities that purchased or acquired the Company's securities between January 31, 2019 through July 31, 2019. On October 7, 2019, a similar purported class action complaint was filed by a different shareholder on behalf of himself and persons or entities that purchased or acquired the Company's securities between November 1, 2018 and July 31, 2019. Also, on October 7, 2019, four shareholders filed applications to be appointed lead plaintiff and for their counsel to be appointed lead counsel for the class. Two of those shareholders also filed motions to consolidate the two cases. Since October 7, 2019, two of the shareholders have withdrawn their applications to be lead plaintiff. After SDNY selects one of the two remaining shareholders as lead plaintiff, that plaintiff is expected to file an amended complaint.

The complaints allege that the Company violated Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of and Rule 10b-5 under the Exchange Act, in connection with allegedly misleading disclosures made by the Company regarding its financial condition and results of operations. The Company has reviewed and not yet responded to the complaints. The Company believes that the allegations are without merit and plans to defend itself vigorously.

Shareholder Derivative Litigation

On November 6 and 7, 2019, two shareholders filed derivative actions in SDNY that were subsequently consolidated. On November 8, 2019, another shareholder filed a derivative action in Massachusetts Suffolk County Superior Court. On January 7, 2020, another shareholder derivative action was filed in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware. The complaints in these actions rely on many of the same allegations as in the securities class actions, and assert that, between November 1, 2018 and July 31, 2019, the directors of the Company made or allowed to be made misleading public statements regarding the Company's growth, ultimately harming the Company.

The Company has agreed with the plaintiffs in all three actions to stay the cases pending resolution of a motion to dismiss in the securities class actions. As a result of the stay, the Delaware action has been administratively closed.

Litigation Demand

On March 3, 2020, a shareholder sent a letter to the Board of Directors asserting that the directors of the Company made or allowed to be made misleading public statements regarding the Company's growth. The letter relies on many of the same allegations as the securities class actions and derivative actions, and demands that the Board (i) undertake an independent investigation of the directors, (ii) bring suit against the directors on behalf of the Company, and (iii) take a number of additional affirmative actions to redress the purported wrongs. On March 30, 2020, the Company, after discussions with the Board of Directors, sent a written response to the shareholder's counsel. The shareholder has not responded further.

The Company is unable to estimate the potential liability with respect to the legal matters noted above. There are numerous factors that make it difficult to estimate reasonably possible loss or range of loss at this stage of the legal proceedings, including the significant number of legal and factual issues still to be resolved in the securities class action litigation.

Note 14. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following:

	March 31, 2020			March 31, 2019
		(in \$00	00's)	
Employee compensation	\$	32,273	\$	32,926
Sales and income taxes		21,641		12,262
Professional, legal and accounting fees		6,880		2,757
Research and development		5,749		3,309
Warranty		1,818		1,272
Marketing		1,705		1,707
Other		5,041		3,187
	\$	75,107	\$	57,420

Employee compensation consists primarily of accrued bonuses, accrued commissions and accrued employee benefits at March 31, 2020 and 2019.

Note 15. Segment and Enterprise Wide Disclosures

The Company operates in one business segment—the research, development and sale of medical devices to assist or replace the pumping function of the failing heart. The Company's chief operating decision maker (determined to be the Chief Executive Officer) does not manage any part of the Company separately, and the allocation of resources and assessment of performance are based on the Company's consolidated operating results. International sales (sales outside the U.S. and primarily in Europe) accounted for 16%, 14% and 11% of total revenue during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, most of the Company's long-lived assets are located in the U.S. except for \$46.7 million and \$43.4 million at March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, which are located primarily in Germany.

Note 16. Quarterly Results of Operation (Unaudited)

The following is a summary of the Company's unaudited quarterly results of operations for the fiscal years ending March 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020									
	1s	t Quarter	2nd Quarter		3rd Quarter		4th Quarter		T	otal Year
					(in \$0	00's)				
Revenue	\$	207,666	\$	204,974	\$	221,584	\$	206,658	\$	840,883
Cost of revenue		37,073		34,867		39,996		39,369		151,305
Other operating expenses		109,868		109,925		111,329		109,237		440,359
Other income (loss) (1)		42,413		(42,824)		26,757		(18,739)		7,606
Income before income taxes		103,138		17,358		97,016		39,313		256,825
Income tax provision (2)		14,215		4,287		27,799		7,515		53,816
Net income	\$	88,923	\$	13,071	\$	69,217	\$	31,798	\$	203,009
Basic net income per share	\$	1.97	\$	0.29	\$	1.53	\$	0.71	\$	4.49
Diluted net income per share	\$	1.93	\$	0.28	\$	1.51	\$	0.70	\$	4.43

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019										
	1s	t Quarter	2nd Quarter		3rd Quarter		4th Quarter		T	otal Year	
					(i	n \$000's)					
Revenue	\$	180,010	\$	181,778	\$	200,563	\$	207,081	\$	769,432	
Cost of revenue		30,850		29,846		34,023		34,848		129,567	
Other operating expenses		102,412		101,612		104,185		106,844		415,053	
Other income (1)		1,739		1,513		2,155		33,141		38,548	
Income before income taxes		48,487		51,833		64,510		98,530		263,360	
Income tax provision (benefit) (2)		(41,579)		1,706		19,648		24,569		4,344	
Net income	\$	90,066	\$	50,127	\$	44,862	\$	73,961	\$	259,016	
Basic net income per share	\$	2.02	\$	1.11	\$	1.00	\$	1.64	\$	5.77	
Diluted net income per share	\$	1.95	\$	1.09	\$	0.97	\$	1.60	\$	5.61	

- (1) In fiscal 2019, the Company invested \$25.0 million in medical device company Shockwave Medical. The fair value of this investment as of March 31, 2020 was \$55.7 million and the Company recognized a pre-tax loss of \$0.5 million for the year ended March 31, 2020 and a pre-tax gain of \$32.0 million for the year ended March 31, 2019 in other (expense) income, net.
- (2) The income tax provision for the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 included excess tax benefits of \$14.8 million and \$69.3 million, respectively. These recognized excess tax benefits resulted from restricted stock units that vested or stock options that were exercised during the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019.

Note 17. Subsequent Events

Acquisition of Breethe, Inc.

The Company acquired Breethe, Inc. ("Breethe"), a Maryland corporation on April 24, 2020. Breethe is engaged in research and development of a novel extracorporeal membrane oxygenation ("ECMO") system that the Company expects will complement and expand its product portfolio to more comprehensively serve the needs of patients whose lungs can no longer provide sufficient oxygenation, including some patients suffering from cardiogenic shock, or respiratory failure, such as ARDS, H1N1, or COVID-19. ECMO has also been utilized as a primary method of oxygenation and hemodynamic support for pediatric patients. Breethe has submitted an application for 510(k) clearance with the FDA in January 2020 and we anticipate receiving regulatory approval in fiscal 2021.

The Company acquired Breethe for \$55.0 million in cash, with additional potential payouts up to a maximum of \$55.0 million payable based on the achievement of certain technical, regulatory and commercial milestones. These milestone payments may be made, at the Company's option, by a combination of cash or its common stock.

OFFICES

Abiomed, Inc., 22 Cherry Hill Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, USA Voice: 1 (978) 646-1400 Facsimile: 1 (978) 739-0584 Email: ir@abiomed.com

Abiomed Europe GmbH Neuenhofer Weg 3, 52074 Aachen, Germany Voice: +49 (241) 8860-0 Facsimile: +49 (241) 8860-111

Abiomed Japan 2-2-1 Nihonbashi-Muromachi, Chuou-ku, Tokyo, 103-0022 Voice: +81-(0) 3-4540-5600 Facsimile: +81-(0) 3-6740-1479

NASDAQ GLOBAL MARKET

Trading symbol: ABMD

DIVIDENDS

The company has never paid any cash dividends on its capital stock and does not plan to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The current policy of the company is to retain its cash flows and any future earnings to finance future growth.

AVAILABLE PUBLICATIONS

The company's annual report is distributed regularly to stockholders. Additional publications are available to stockholders, including the company's annual report on Form 10-K, and quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, news releases issued by the company, and brochures on specific products. Such publications are available on our website at www.abiomed.com or by writing us at:

Abiomed, Inc. 22 Cherry Hill Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, USA

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC 6201 15th Ave, Brooklyn, NY 11219, USA

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Deloitte & Touche LLP 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, MA 02116, USA

FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT FUTURE RESULTS

Certain statements in this annual report, including statements made in the letter to the shareholders, employees, customers and their patients, narrative text, captions, and graphics, constitute "forwardlooking statements," such as statements regarding the company's plans, objectives, expectations and intentions. These statements can often be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expect," "anticipate," "believe," "plan," "intend," "could," "estimates," "is being," "goal," "schedule" or other variations of these terms or comparable terminology. All forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties. The company's actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements based upon a number of factors, including uncertainties associated with development, testing and related regulatory approvals, potential future losses, complex manufacturing, high-quality requirements, dependence on limited sources of supply, competition, technological change, government regulation, future capital needs, uncertainty of additional financing, and other risks and challenges detailed in the company's filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including the annual report filed on Form 10-K for the company's fiscal year ended March 31, 2020. Readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this annual report. The company undertakes no obligation to publicly release the results of any revisions to these forward-looking statements that may be made to reflect any changes in the company's expectations, or events or circumstances that occur after the date of this annual report or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

SENIOR MANAGEMENT

MICHAEL R. MINOGUE

Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

DAVID M. WEBER, PH.D.

Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer

TODD A. TRAPP

Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

MARC A. BEGAN

Vice President and General Counsel

CHUCK SIMONTON, M.D.

Vice President and Chief Medical Officer

THORSTEN SIESS, PH.D.

Vice President and Chief Technology Officer

ANDREW J. GREENFIELD

Vice President and Chief Commercial Officer

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

MICHAEL R. MINOGUE (CHAIRMAN)

Abiomed President and Chief Executive Officer

DOROTHY E. PUHY (LEAD DIRECTOR)

Former Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer,

Dana-Farber Cancer Institute

JEANNINE M. RIVET

Former Executive Vice President, UnitedHealth Group

ERIC A. ROSE, M.D.

Executive Chairman, SIGA Technologies, Inc.

MARTIN P. SUTTER

Co-Founder and a Managing Director, EW Healthcare Partners

PAUL G. THOMAS

Chief Executive Officer and Founder, Prominex, Inc.

CHRISTOPHER D. VAN GORDER, FACHE

President, Chief Executive Officer and Director of Scripps Health

W. GERALD AUSTEN, M.D. (DIRECTOR EMERITUS)

Edward D. Churchill Distinguished Professor of Surgery, Harvard Medical School, Surgeon-in-Chief-Emeritus, Massachusetts General Hospital and Chairman of the Massachusetts General Hospital Chiefs' Council

All content in this document is for informational purposes only and is not intended to provide specific instructions to hospitals or physicians on how to bill for medical procedures. Hospitals and physicians should consult appropriate insurers, including Medicare fiscal intermediaries and carriers for specific coding, billing and payment levels. This document represents no promise or guarantee by the company, concerning medical necessity, levels of payment, coding, billing or coverage issues.

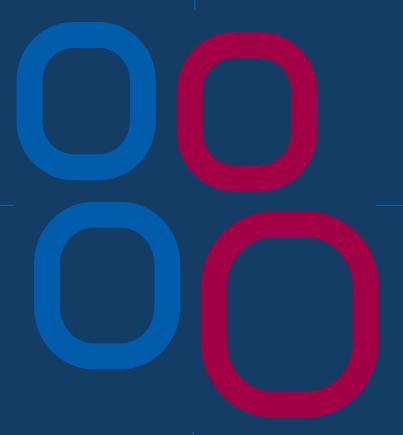
Nothing in this document shall be construed to encourage or require any healthcare provider or institution to provide inpatient, outpatient or any other services to patients, to order any goods or services from the company or otherwise, to generate business for the company. Customers utilizing this information should not knowingly or intentionally conduct themselves in a manner so as to violate the prohibition against fraud and abuse in connection with federal or state healthcare programs.

Recovering Hearts and Saving Lives

Recovering hearts and saving lives is the founding principle and guiding compass of our organization. This is our highest recognition of success. Recovering and preserving our patients' hearts and oxygenating their body enables them to return home to their families and enjoy an improved quality of life.

Growing Shareholder Value

Growing shareholder value rewards our investors and helps to ensure the company's financial stability, allowing for the continued pursuit of our mission. Shareholder value is driven by executing our goals and achieving positive financial results. For employees, growth of shareholder value provides financial security for our families and the pursuit of happiness for our future.



Leading in Technology and Innovation

We are committed to providing patients and healthcare providers with the highest quality devices and optimal cost-effective solutions. We accomplish this through the relentless exploration of new ideas and approaches that allow us to address new clinical challenges for our customers and patients.

Sustaining a Winning Culture

Patients First. Our patients and customers are the motivation for all that we do and achieving our mission is dependent on their well-being. We must always act with integrity and honor and demand the best of ourselves. We work hard, have faith in each other, and have fun celebrating the patient success stories.



Abiomed, Inc. 22 Cherry Hill Drive Danvers, MA 01923 USA Abiomed Europe GmbH Neuenhofer Weg 3 52074 Aachen, Germany Abiomed Japan 2-2-1 Nihonbashi-Muromachi, Chuou-ku, Tokyo, 103-0022